#### **PTHB Board Meeting**

25 November 2020, 09:30 to 15:30 Teams Meeting

#### **Agenda**

Agen	da			
1.	PRELIMINARY MATTERS			
	Board_Agenda_25Nov_Final v2.pdf	(3 pages)		
1.1.	Welcome and apologies for absence			
1.2.	Declarations of interest			
1.3.	Minutes of previous meeting for approval			
	Board_Item_1.3_2020-10-22 PTHB Board Minutes unconfirmed v1.pdf	(10 pages)		
	Board_Item_1.3a_2020-10-22 PTHB AGM Record of Meeting.pdf	(5 pages)		
1.4.	Matters arising from the minutes of previous meeting			
1.5.	Board Action Log			
	Board_Item_1.5_PTHB_Action_Log_Oct20 v2.pdf	(1 pages)		
1.6.	Update Reports of the			
1.6.1.	Chair			
	To follow			
1.6.2.	Vice-Chair			
1.6.3.	Chief Executive			
	Board_Item_1.6c_CEO's Report for Board - Nov 2020.pdf	(6 pages)		
2.	ITEMS FOR APPROVAL/RATIFICATION/DECISION			
2.1.	19) - 60 Day			
	Review			
	To follow			
2.2.	Maintaining Good Governance Arrangements During Covid-1	19: Q3/4		
	Governance Arrangements			
	Board_Item_2.2_Maintaining Good Governance.pdf	(6 pages)		
	Board_Item_2.2a_COVID-19_Governance Framework_Q3-4_Final.pdf	(6 pages)		
2.3.	Proposal for a Powys Health And Care Academy			
	Board_Item_2.3_Powys H&C Academy_Cover.pdf	(7 pages)		
	Board_Item_2.3a_HC Academy Blueprint v6.pdf	(18 pages)		
2.4.	Regional Partnership Board: Winter Unscheduled Care Plan			
	Board_Item_2.4_Winter plan cover paper_25_November_2020.pdf	(2 pages)		

	Board_Item_2.4a_Powys Winter Unscheduled Care Plan RPB Document October 2020 Final.pdf	(24 pages)
2.5.	Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Ha	ll Hospital
	Board_Item_2.5_Radiotherapy Satellite Centre.pdf	(10 pages)
	Board_Item_2.5a_Radiotherapy Satellite Centre	(2 pages)
	Annex 1.pdf  Board_Item_2.5b_Radiotherapy Satellite Centre	(160 pages)
2.6.	Annex 2.pdf Charitable Funds Annual Report and Annual Accounts for 20	119.20
3.	ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION	719-20
3.1.	Integrated Performance Overview: Month 07, 2020/21	
3.1.	Board_Item_3.01_PerformanceOverview_Novemb	(24 pages)
3.2.	er2020_Final.pdf Financial Performance Report, Month 07, 2020/21	
J.L.	Board_Item_3.02_Financial Performance Report	(17 pages)
2.2	Mth 7 - Board.pdf	***
3.3.	Breathe Well: Respiratory Transformation Programme Upda	
	Board_Item_3.03_Respiritory Clinical Change Programme Nov2020.pdf	(26 pages)
3.4.	European Union Transition Planning Update	
	Board_Item_3.04_25Nov20_EU Transition Update.pdf	(4 pages)
3.5.	Corporate Risk Register, November 2020	
	Board_Item_3.05_CRR_November_2020.pdf	(9 pages)
	Board_Item_3.05a_Appendix A_CRR.pdf	(34 pages)
	Board_Item_3.05b_Appendix B_C-19RR.pdf	(24 pages)
3.6.	Report of the Chief Officer of the Community Health Counci	I
	Board_Item_3.06_CHC Report for PTHB November FINAL (002).pdf	(8 pages)
	Board_Item_3.06a_CH Report for Exec 3Nov20 GP Survey.pdf	(10 pages)
3.7.	Assurance Reports of the Board's Committees	
3.7.1.	PTHB Committees	
	Board_Item_3.07a_A_Committee Chair Reports November 2020.pdf	(3 pages)
	Board_Item_3.07a_Appendix 1 Executive Committee Chair's Assurance Report_Nov20.pdf	(7 pages)
	Board_Item_3.07a_Appendix 2 Audit Risk and Assurance Committee Chairs Report_3 November 2020.pdf	(6 pages)
	Board_Item_3.07a_Appendix 3 Charitable Funds Interim Report Nov 2020.pdf	(4 pages)
	Board_Item_3.07a_Appendix 4 Experience Quality Safety Chairs Assurance Report 6 November 2020 v1.pdf	(8 pages)
	Board_Item_3.07a_Appendix 5 Performance and  Resources Chair's Assurance Report 6 Oct  2020.pdf	(3 pages)
	Board_Item_3.07a_Appendix 6 Strategy and Planning Chair's Assurance Report	(2 pages)

#### 3.7.2. Joint Committees

#### 3.7.3. Add a sub item

Board_Item_3.07b_A_Joint Committee	(3 pages)
Reports_Sept 20.pdf	

Board\_Item\_3.07b\_Appendix\_1\_2020.11.10 JC (4 pages)
Briefing v1.0.pdf

#### 3.8. Assurance Report of the Board's Partnership Arrangements

Board_Item_3.08_A_Partnership Board	(3 pages)
Reports_Nov_20.pdf	
Board_Item_3.08_Appendix_1_SSPC Assurance Report 17 September 2020.pdf	(7 pages)

Board\_Item\_3.08\_Appendix\_2\_Printed minutes (6 pages)
25092020 1000 Public Service Board.pdf

#### 3.9. Report of the Board's Local Partnership Forum

Board\_Item\_3.9\_LPF Advisory Groups\_Nov\_20.pdf (3 pages)

#### 4. OTHER MATTERS

#### 4.1. Any other urgent business

#### **4.2.** Close

#### 4.3. Date of next meeting:

Wednesday 27 January 2021, 10am

1,3th, 135,25

#### POWYS TEACHING HEALTH BOARD BOARD MEETING WEDNESDAY 25 NOVEMBER 2020 10:00 - 13:30 LIVE EVENT: MICROSOFT TEAMS





Bwrdd Iechyd Addysgu Powys Powys Teaching Health Board

AGENDA							
Estimated Time	Item	Title	Attached / Oral	Presenter			
	1: PRELIMINARY MATTERS						
10.00am	1.1	Welcome and Apologies for Absence	Oral	Chair			
	1.2	Declarations of Interest	Oral	All			
	1.3	Minutes of Previous Board Meeting: a) 22 October 2020 (for approval) b) Record of Annual General Meeting 22 October 2020 (for approval)	Attached Attached	Chair Chair			
	1.4	Matters Arising from the Minutes of the Previous Meeting	Oral	Chair			
	1.5	Board Action Log	Attached	Chair			
	1.6	Update from the: a) Chair b) Vice Chair c) Chief Executive	Attached Oral Attached	Chair Vice Chair Chief Executive			
	2: I	TEMS FOR APPROVAL/RATIFICA	TION/DECI	SION			
10.20am	2.1	PTHB Strategic Objectives, 2020/21: 60 Day Review	Attached	Chief Executive			
10.35am	2.2	Maintaining Good Governance Arrangements during COVID-19: Q3/4 Governance Arrangements	Attached	Board Secretary			
10.45am	2.3	Proposal for a Powys Health and Care Academy	Attached	Chief Executive and Director of Workforce & OD			
11.05am	2.4	Regional Partnership Board: Winter Unscheduled Care Plan	Attached	Director of Primary, Community Care and Mental Health			
11.20am	2.5	Business Case for Radiotheraphy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital	Attached	Director of Planning and Performance			
11.35am	2.6	Charitable Funds Annual Report and Annual Accounts for 2019-20	Attached	Director of Finance and IT			
11.40am <sup>(</sup>	11.40am COMFORT BREAK						

1/475

3: ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION					
11.45am	3.1	Integrated Performance Overview: Month 07, 2020/21	Attached	Director of Planning and Performance	
12.00pm	3.2	Financial Performance Report, Month 07, 2020/21	Attached	Director of Finance and IT	
12.15pm	3.3	Breathe Well: Respiratory Transformation Programme Update	Attached	Director of Therapies and Health Sciences	
12.30pm	3.4	European Union Transition Planning Update	Attached	Director of Public Health	
12.40pm	3.5	Risk Management Update: November 2020	Attached	Board Secretary	
12.50pm	3.6	Report of the Chief Officer of the Community Health Council	Attached	Chief Officer of CHC	
1.00pm	3.7	Assurance Reports of the Board's Committees a) PTHB Committees b) Joint Committees	Attached	Committee Chairs Chief Executive	
	3.8	Assurance Report of the Board's Partnership Arrangements	Attached	Chief Executive	
	3.9	Report of the Board's Local Partnership Forum	Attached	Director of Workforce & OD	
4: OTHER MATTERS					
	4.1	Any Other Urgent Business	Oral	Chair	
1.30pm	4.2	Close			
4.3 Date of the Next Meeting:  • 27 January 2021, 10.00am, Live Streamed					

KEY:	
Well-being Objective 1: Focus on Well-being	
Well-being Objective 2: Early Help and Support	
Well-being Objective 3: Tackle the Big Four	
Well-being Objective 4: Joined Up Care	
Well-being Objective 5: Workforce Futures	
Well-being Objective 6: Innovative Environments	
Well-being Objective 7: Digital First	
Well-being Objective 8: Transforming in Partnership	
All Well-being Objectives	

#### **MESSAGE TO THE PUBLIC:**

Powys Teaching Health Board is committed to openness and transparency, and conducts as much of its business as possible in a session that members of the public are normally welcome to attend and observe. However, in light of the current advice and guidance in relation to Coronavirus (COVID-19), the Board has agreed to run meetings by electronic / telephony means as opposed to in a physical location, for the foreseeable future. This will mean that members of the public will not be able attend meetings in person. The Board has taken this decision in the best interests of protecting the public, our staff and Board members.

2/3

The meeting will be available to view by the public both in real time by a live-stream and after the meeting when it has been uploaded to the website.

13 the 13

3/3



#### POWYS TEACHING HEALTH BOARD

#### **UNCONFIRMED**

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE BOARD HELD ON THURSDAY 22 OCTOBER 2020, AT 10.00AM VIA TEAMS

**Present** 

Vivienne Harpwood Independent Member (Chair)

Carol Shillabeer Chief Executive

Melanie Davies Independent Member (Vice-Chair)

Trish Buchan Independent Member (Third Sector Voluntary)

Susan Newport Independent Member (TUC)
Ian Phillips Independent Member (ICT)

Mark Taylor Independent Member (Capital & Estates)

Tony Thomas Independent Member (Finance)

Matthew Dorrance Independent Member (Local Authority)

Julie Rowles Director of Workforce, OD & Support Services

Jamie Marchant Deputy Chief Executive and Director of

Primary, Community Care and Mental Health

Hayley Thomas Director of Planning & Performance

Paul Buss Interim Medical Director

Claire Madsen Director of Therapies & Health Sciences

Alison Davies Director of Nursing & Midwifery

Pete Hopgood Director of Finance and IT

In Attendance

Rani Mallison Board Secretary

Adrian Osborne Assistant Director (Engagement and

Communications)

Clare Lines Assistant Director (Commissioning

Development)

Katie Blackburn CHC

Elaine Matthews Wales Audit Office

Liz Patterson Corporate Governance Manager
Caroline Evans Head of Risk and Assurance
Josh Thomas IT Network Support Officer

Kara Price Digital Transformation Project Manager

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020

Status: Awaiting approval

Page 1 of 10

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 1.3

1/10 4/475

#### **Apologies for absence**

Stuart Bourne Frances Gerrard Rebecca Collier Director of Public Health Independent Member (University)

#### **PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

RESOLVED THAT due to the unprecedented health emergency of COVID-19, and the clear Public Health instruction to practice social distancing, meetings will run by electronic means as opposed to in a physical location. This decision had been taken in the best interests of protecting the public, staff and Board Members.

The meeting was live-streamed and uploaded to the website after the meeting for viewing on demand.

	meeting for viewing on demand.			
PTHB/20/76	WELCOME AND APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE			
	The Chair welcomed all participants to the meeting noting that a number of observers were present as outlined in the attendance record. Apologies for absence were noted as recorded above.			
PTHB/20/77	DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST			
	No new declarations of interest were made.			
PTHB/20/78	MINUTES OF MEETING HELD ON 30 SEPTEMBER 2020			
	The minutes of the meeting held on 30 September 2020 were received and AGREED as being a true.			
PTHB/20/79	MATTERS ARISING			
	There were no matters arising from the minutes.			
2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 200	The Chief Executive provided an update regarding the South Powys Pathways Programme relating to changes to the patient flow for urgent and emergency care around the Heads of the Valleys which affected large parts of south Powys. The changes had been made as a result of bringing forward the opening of the Aneurin Bevan's Grange University Hospital (GUH) as a part of Aneurin Bevan's Covid-19 and Winter planning. Close partnerships had been formed with Aneurin Bevan UHB and Welsh Ambulance Service Trust and Cwm Taf Morgannwg UHB on implementing the required changes. Patient flows in south Powys will generally change from Nevill Hall Hospital to Prince Charles Hospital, Merthyr Tydfil. A Communications Plan had been created and the content of the household drop was being agreed.			

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 2 of 10

Assurance was given that all necessary steps had been taken at this stage and that Independent Members would be kept updated on progress of this change outside of Board. The next Board meeting will take place a few days after the opening of GUH and a comprehensive report would be brought to Board outlining how the risk has been managed and how the first few days of opening had worked. **Action: Chief Executive** 

#### PTHB/20/80

#### **BOARD ACTION LOG**

PTHB/20/70 - A deep dive into risk to ascertain if any escalations or de-escalations were required to include the workforce risk - The Board Secretary advised that a paper had been taken to Gold Group outlining the work undertaken to mitigate risk and this would be taken to Performance and Resources Committee. The Risk Register would be brought to Board in November 2020.

#### ITEMS OR APPROVAL, DECISION OR RATIFICATION

#### PTHB/20/81

## WINTER PROTECTION PLAN (OCTOBER 2020 - MARCH 2021)

The Chief Executive, Director of Planning and Performance and Director of Finance and IT presented the Quarter 3/4 Operational Plan which also responded to the Winter Protection Plan issued by Welsh Government. The report was attached to the agenda and the presentation can be viewed on the recording of the Board meeting which can be accessed on the PTHB website.

The Plan was required to be submitted to Welsh Government on 19th October 2020 and was therefore submitted in draft to allow for any comments Board may wish to make. The Plan had been produced in partnership with colleagues from Powys County Council, the Joint Partnership Board and the Regional Partnership Board.

The framework for the Winter Protection Plan was based on the 'Four Harms'. These were identified as:

- 1. harm from Covid-19 itself,
- harm from non-Covid-19 (e.g. harm from not being able to access services because of the ability of the NHS to respond),
- 3. harm from an overwhelmed NHS system and social care systems, and

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval

Page 3 of 10

4. harm from the wilder societal restrictions and challenges we are living under.

The Chief Executive noted that the 19-day Firebreak national lockdown would start the following day. This was intended to reduce the spread of covid-19 and reduce the pressure on hospitals during the difficult winter period.

The Clinical Response Model had been updated throughout the pandemic along with the Support Services Model. The plan outlined priorities for the next six-months, but referenced longer term objectives as it was expected that planning would be introduced on an annual basis. The first section summarised the position over the first six months of the pandemic. The learning from the Auditor General's Structured Assessment had been incorporated along with a Learning for the Future exercise which included staff feedback. There would be a continuous reflection of the response as the demand increased during winter, with a strong focus on high risk settings, the work of care homes and on implementing mass vaccination across the county.

The Winter Protection Plan was outlined by a five-step approach, it was identified the vital role individuals play in reducing the spread of Covid-19. The importance of self-care alongside the continued support of families and communities within Powys. It was identified that primary care services are crucial, therefore, as demand increases during the winter period it is essential to have more beds in place and there is a large focus on workforce skills and finally the importance of strong relationships with neighbouring acute and specialist care providers.

The provision of essential services was outlined with a focus on the big four and within this a particular focus on mental health due to the increasing impact of the pandemic on the population's emotional health and well-being. The organisation had adapted to new ways of working to ensure the health care system could see a higher number of patients, with the priority of face to face appointments for those with the greatest need. There was a backlog of patients waiting for care and discussions were taking place locally, regionally and nationally to address this. The Winter Protection Plan aimed to remain within the funding allocated for both revenue and capital spend, the confirmed funding of £15.5 million was a direct allocation

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 4 of 10

and there were a number of National Funding schemes to cover the costs of PPE, TTP, mass vaccination and care homes. The total forecast expenditure regarding the Winter Protection Plan and Covid-19 is £26.5 million. This included the local authority element of TTP costs of approximately £4.8 million.

With reference to page 21 of the Winter Protection Plan and the risk heat map, could the wording of the oxygen supply be clarified?

In terms of the risk heat map, bulk oxygen storage was now in place across the three hospitals sites. Continuous monitoring of the oxygen supply arrangements and how to identify if it was reaching capacity would be necessary, there on going monitoring of the oxygen supply available at the hospitals. The risk is accurately worded and it was expected this will decrease once all three sites are fully operational (Newtown was nearing completion). The risk in terms of the available capacity would still need continuous assurance that there was adequate monitoring of the oxygen supply when the beds are fully utilised and oxygen was being used on a daily basis.

In respect of workforce the risk register is currently showing amber as a likely risk (a risk likely to happen) and the impact as 2. If it is likely to happen wouldn't the risk be higher?

The Director of Workforce and IT confirmed that the risk was shown as Amber as it was likely to happen, but there was no guarantee it would happen at this time. There were discussions on contingency plans and in terms of the ability to deliver within the plan, it was anticipated it would not impact on the overall ability to deliver. It was monitored very closely via Executive and Gold Committees ensuring that all alternatives are considered as they arise.

The Winter Protection plan for the Quarter 3/4 was APPROVED.

#### PTHB/20/82

## NORTH POWYS WELL-BEING PROGRAMME: PROGRAMME BUSINESS CASE

The Director of Planning and Performance presented the North Powys Well-Being Programme. The report was attached to the agenda and the presentation can be viewed on the recording of the Board meeting which can be accessed on the PTHB website.

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 5 of 10

The long-term health and care strategy for Powys 'Healthy Caring Powys' set out the priority for three rural regional centres across Powys. This programme is a flag ship programme for the Regional Partnership Board to implement the new Integrated Model of Care in Powys and Newtown was selected to achieve this.

The Health Board, alongside Powys County Council and the Regional Partnership Board approved the Integrated Model of Care presented earlier this year. This would offer a more integrated model with a focus on well-being, early health prevention and providing support which was to be delivered closer to people's homes and communities.

The proposals are for a collaborative, multi-agency, well-being campus for the population for North Powys. The Programme, which was established in 2019 was supported through Welsh Government Transformation funding. The Business Case demonstrated the ambition to bring together partners across Health and Social Care as well as education, housing, community and the third sector. Further opportunity was also available to link and strengthen the model around leisure, Police and Ambulance services. A focus on supporting the economic growth and regeneration within the area which will be in line with National Development Framework.

The Programme Business Case aimed to set out the strategic direction for investment and the benefits it would provide, with a focus on securing capital investment. This Business Case followed the five-case model which set out the strategic, economic, financial and managements arrangement, proposed for the programme going forward.

The Programme supported the delivery of the long-term strategy within Powys and strongly linked to Welsh Government Policy, in particular the contribution across various areas such as education, housing, health and regeneration. There was also a strong focus on the Wellbeing of Future Generations Act and how to build a sustainable model for care for future generations. In addition, there has been a strong focus on co-production with partners and the public.

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 6 of 10

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 1.3

6/10 9/475

Although the focus of this report was financial, assurance was given that the North Powys Well-being Programme was supporting the implementation of new ways of working.

The core aim of this programme was to provide significantly improved and advanced local services delivered from a single location within sustainable and 'fit for purpose' accommodation. This approach would maximise efficiency, integration and potential for innovation across the sectors. It is a different way of working which fits the rural context. The location which had been identified for development has the highest population, there are high levels of health and economic deprivation which makes Newtown a key area of focus. This would also be an opportunity to mitigate against the effects of changes in health arrangements across the borders. A number of sites had been appraised and the proposed site was the highest scoring option. The site was owned by Powys County Council who had agreed the proposals at Cabinet this week.

Assurance was given that the site was large enough to accommodate the requirements of the programme.

The Programme Business Case was the overarching process by which the programme can progress. Subsequent to this would be a series of Strategic Outline Cases for individual parts of the programme which can be progressed independently of each other,

The feasibility study had been completed, and the model of care has been developed and approved. This was based on a detailed population needs assessment and significant engagement assessment. The next stage of development would be design details which would include the input of the workforce staff, clinical, professional service users, public and stakeholder involvement.

The detailed design of the facilities and the capital investment will be developed to respond to requirements of the model and to serve the population of North Powys.

The Chief Executive recalled when this process had started the views of hundreds of people across Powys had been sought. People wanted joined up care, as much as possible to be done close to home, to have a focus on health and

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 7 of 10

not just ill-health and it was hoped that this reflected these desires. This was a once in a generation opportunity to create a fit for the future facility. There were risks as elections for Welsh Parliament would take place in May 2021 and it was important to submit this for signoff well in advance of these elections.

The Vice-Chair advised that overview arrangements had been strengthened for this Programme with four representatives appointed from Powys County Council, four from Powys Teaching Health Board and four from the third sector which would allow for greater assurance going forward.

How will the Covid-19 restrictions affect the future development of this plan long-term? In particular, the difficulties that are faced around public consultation, in education and in leisure facilities.

The Business Case included learning that had taken place since the pandemic and there would be an opportunity during the detailed design stage to revisit this and ensure that any further learning was considered.

This was very much built for the future and with the longterm in mind, it needed to be 'fit for purpose' after the pandemic.

North Powys Well-Being Programme Business Case was APPROVED.

#### PTHB/20/83

## LLANDRINDOD WELLS WAR MEMORIAL HOSPITAL, PHASE 2: PROGRAMME BUSINESS CASE

The Director of Planning and Performance presented the Phase 2 Business Case at Llandrindod Wells War Memorial Hospital.

The report was attached to the agenda and the presentation can be viewed on the recording of the Board meeting which can be accessed on the PTHB website.

There had recently been investment of £8 million in Llandrindod Wells Hospital site, which has been identified as one of the regional rural centres. This has supported the delivery of care closer to home, for example, better improvements to dental facilities, x-ray, out-patients,

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 8 of 10

endoscopy, the birthing unit and the work on renal dialysis. There have been large amounts of positive feedback despite delays and disruptions.

The efficiency and sustainability of the part of the site which had been upgraded had improved as a result of the initial investment which had addressed some of the maintenance backlog. However, the rest of the hospital site contained a significant backlog of maintenance issues and there was a need to make sure that the service model could be developed further to provide the right model moving forward. It was important to emphasise that this business case would be supporting de-carbonisation and will be highlighted to the Welsh Government.

There are four key packages, the first sets out the works plan to complete the front block; the second package is the remaining part of the hospital; the third deals with adjacent properties and the final package is based on the external works to heating and infrastructure elements that are outside the hospital site but ensure that the services can continue to provide care.

The plan is to submit the Programme Business Case and first Business Justification Case to ensure this programme of work can start promptly. The estimated time for completion is a few years which is subject to financial capital availability and how the detailed design is managed to avoid prolonged disruption on services. It would be necessary to submit a series of Business Justification Cases to cover the four packages of work.

A key benefit to this business case is the Rural Regional Centre will enable more services available in Powys. This would result in better patient care locally, due to accessibility and the delivery services within county when it is safe and appropriate to do so. This would result in the reduction of commissioning costs in the long-term.

The Financial Case was outlined for all four packages to be in the region of £11-14 million. For each Business Justification Case detailed financial cases would be submitted.

Page 85 of the report details the use of advisors. It will be important to ensure that the use of digital technology is

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020 Status: Awaiting approval Page 9 of 10

driven by the clinical requirements of people rather than the technology itself.

Whilst support has been received from the IT department it is important to ensure that this is led by the requirements of the service rather than the availability of technology. This will be reflected upon and reviewed.

Llandrindod Wells War Memorial Hospital Programme Business Case for phase 2 and submission of the Business Case to Welsh Government was APPROVED.

	ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION
	There were no items for discussion.
	OTHER MATTERS
PTHB/20/84	ANY OTHER URGENT BUSINESS:
	There was no other urgent business.
PTHB/20/85	DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING:
	25 November 2020, 10:00 via Teams

Board Minutes Meeting held on 22 October 2020

Status: Awaiting approval

Page 10 of 10



### POWYS TEACHING HEALTH BOARD (PTHB)

#### **ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 2020**

#### RECORD OF THE MEETING HELD AT 2.00PM ON 22 OCTOBER 2020

#### LIVESTREAMED VIA TEAMS

The agenda and recording of the AGM can be accessed <u>here</u>

#### **Present**

51 members of the public and PTHB staff were present.

#### **Chair's welcome**

The Chair Vivienne Harpwood opened the meeting explaining that this year the Annual General Meeting was taking place virtually due to the Covid-19 pandemic in contrast to previous years AGMs which had taken place in person where there was an opportunity to meet with friends, supporters, partners and staff.

#### **Chief Executive's Address**

The Chief Executive Carol Shillabeer commenced by outlining how the speed and intensity of the covid-19 pandemic had been so unexpected and expressed thanks to the population of Powys as it was recognised that without their efforts during the first wave the NHS would have been overwhelmed. This is on the eve of a 19-day firebreak lockdown in Wales which will help the NHS during the busy winter period. The Chief Executive extended a special thanks to staff, partners in primary care and colleagues in the County Council and voluntary sector.

Chief Executive then presented the Annual Report covering the period April 2019 to March 2020. Powys was the first county to develop a joined up Health and Care Strategy 'A Healthy Caring Powys' with the

partners from the local authority, voluntary sector and other partners under the Regional Partnership Board. The organisation also works with partners outside of the borders with about half of the £300 million budget being spent on buying services for our population from Shrewsbury and Telford Hospitals NHS Trust and the Wye Valley NHS Trust along with providers in Wales. About 30% of the budget is spent on directly provided care such as district nursing, physio, occupational therapy and community hospitals and 20% is spent on primary services including doctors, dentists, pharmacists and optometrists.

The Health Boards objectives were explained with a focus on wellbeing, providing early help and support, tackling the big four (mental health, cancer, respiratory conditions and circulatory conditions) and enabling joined up care. A series of enabling objectives were outlined to include developing the workforce, promoting innovative environments, putting digital first and transforming in partnership.

The Chief Executive concluded with an examination of how well the Health Board is governed outlining how the organisation is examined by internal and external auditors to ensure the health board is diligent in the use of public money, to ensure that legislation requirements are met. The Internal Audit opinion is in the green category and a very positive report has been received from Audit Wales.

#### **Financial position**

The Director of Finance delivered a review of the health board's financial position at the end of 2019/20. This confirmed that PTHB had delivered against three critical financial outcomes agreed with the Welsh Government (to deliver a break-even revenue budget, to meet the statutory capital position and to meet the administrative target of payment of non-NHS invoices within 30 days).

#### **Annual Quality Statement (AQS)**

The Director of Nursing and Midwifery presented the Annual Quality Statement outlining how the report considers elements of care and service provision specifically related to quality. It provides the opportunity to look back over the past year, to identify achievements and areas for further improvements. A forward look enables the health board to take a strategic look at planning for the coming year. Quality is based an understanding of the patient experience and learning from errors and concerns which help understand how standards are met and patient outcomes are improved. This is the seventh year an AQS has been

produced and it has gone through a series of meetings and committees to test its accuracy. There will be changes in the way that quality is reported on in the future as set out in the Health and Social Care Quality and Engagement Wales Act 2020 and the health board will build on current AQS to fulfil the reporting requirements of the new Act. The health board will use the Clinical Quality Framework to ensure that quality is strengthened and residents can be well informed of the quality of care provided directly and commissioned by the health board.

#### **Question and Answer session**

The following questions were raised and answers given during the question and answer session.

What extra provisions will be put in place due to the effect on people's mental health cause by the lockdown? We have seen an increase in suicides and people not coping.

The Chief Executive noted that this question was critically important and timely given the imminent 17 day all Wales firebreak lockdown and as we move to the darker, wetter more gloomy winter period. The Chief Executive had met with the new Minister of Mental Health recently in her role as Chief Executive Lead on Mental Health and because of the work that has been taking place in Powys. It was noted that additional investment in mental health services had been announced particularly for support for children and young people in relation to services offered by the voluntary sector. Powys have led with the promotion of Silver Cloud, an online service suitable for some low to medium mental health problems although it is acknowledged this is not suitable for everyone. This has been used across Scotland for some time and is being rolled out across Wales. There is much more that the country will need to do on mental health in the future. Research undertaken by Cardiff and Swansea Universities indicates that mental health will remain a key challenge particularly for young people. It is understood that more investment will be provided by Welsh Government to support mental health and indeed funding has been provided for investment in early support via the voluntary sector.

With a recognised UK wide shortage of nurses combined with the additional demands being put on the existing staff through Covid-19 and winter pressures, what measures are being taken to effectively recruit additional staff and retain and ensure the well-being of existing staff?

The Director of Nursing and Midwifery noted this was an essential focus for the Health Board with the Nursing and Health Care Professionals key

to providing the care that is required. Staff well-being is an essential element and there has been a significant focus on this within the Health Board with listening locally and working closely with trade union colleagues and workforce staff to pick up on early concerns within the workforce so that interventions can be put in place to support staff. Silver Cloud has already been mentioned with this being available to Health Board staff and social care colleagues to recognise the emotional and mental health strains that staff can feel during this challenging time. Learning from feedback is essential and arrangements are in place to enable a prompt response. Flexible working is another area that has been adopted quickly during the pandemic. It is hoped that staff can continue to gain some satisfaction from providing a high level of service during the pandemic albeit during a different way. The Health Board is using digital means to as much as possible where appropriate and communication to support this programme is key. Communication is a two-way process and the organisation is looking to maximise the opportunities to listen as this provides valuable information. Recruitment is a challenge, there is a lack of registrants in Powys, across Wales and indeed across the UK. Key enablers within Powys are the strength of the communities and the resilience and commitment of staff, along with the organisations values which all help attract people into post. In Powys recruitment plans are run across various platforms which stress the positives of working in the area to attract registrants. Once recruited to work in Powys the Health Board have a good record of retention. The proposed Healthcare Academy will support the Health Board to recruit and retain staff locally.

Concern was expressed that there has been a shortage of ambulances and there have been unacceptably long waits during the pandemic. Can the Health Board help get more ambulances during this time of pandemic and winter period?

The Chief Executive noted that the Health Board had been really focus on ensuring there is a good response to the needs of the people of Powys from the Ambulance Service. There is no doubt that during the pandemic the speed and response times of the Ambulance Service has been affected. When paramedics receive a call, they will head out but need to be properly prepared in PPE which adds to the time which has resulted in a reduction in the speed with which paramedics can get to patients and a close eye is being kept on this. In addition, it appeared that during the initial stages of the pandemic the ambulance service had altered so that calls were seen by an ambulance (with two members of staff) rather than by a Rapid Response Vehicle (one member of staff). The Chief Executive had met with the Ambulance Trust to discuss how a return to

the use of Rapid Response Vehicles could be facilitated and confirmed that Rapid Response Vehicles were again being sent to calls from August 2020, however, although response times had improved they were yet to return to pre-pandemic levels. It is acknowledged that demand is variable which makes it difficult for the Ambulance Service to know where to put resources. This is one of the Health Board's top priorities and is reviewed weekly. Linked to this the Chief Executive noted that the air ambulance service had expanded and means that there is now more coverage than there was, and that community responders had come back to offer their services since the first lockdown.

#### **Chair's Closing Remarks**

The Chair thanked everyone who had joined and noted the questions received had been particularly pertinent during the pandemic and noted that the presentations would be made available on the website.

The following Performance Reports are available on the PTHB website here

- Annual Quality Statement 2019/20
- Annual Report 2019/20 including:
  - Performance Report
  - Accountability Report
  - Financial Statements







#### **BOARD ACTION LOG (Updated November 2020)**

<b>Board Minute</b>	Board Date	Action	Responsible	Progress at 25/11/2020	Status
PTHB/20/70	30 September	A deep dive into risk to ascertain if any escalations or	Chief Executive	22 October 2020 Paper scheduled for	
	2020	de-escalations were required to include the workforce risk	LXecutive	Performance & Resources Committee meeting to be held 14/12/20	
PTHB/20/79	22 October 2020	Report on the opening of The Grange University Hospital, Aneurin Bevan University Health Board	Chief Executive	Update reported to Experience, Quality & Safety Committee 06/11/20 Further update included in CEO's Report to Board 25/11/20	





Agenda item: 1.6c

BOARD MEETING		DATE OF MEETING: 25 <sup>th</sup> November 2020	
Subject :	CHIEF EXECUTIV	E REPORT	
Approved and Presented by:	Carol Shillabeer, Chief Executive		
Prepared by:	Carol Shillabeer, Chief Executive		
Other Committees and meetings considered at:	Elements of this report may have been considered a various committees or meetings prior to being presented.		

#### **PURPOSE:**

This report is intended to keep the Board up to date with the key actions and key developments at a national and local level.

It sets out for the Board areas of work being progressed and achievements that are being made, which may not be subject to consideration by a Committee of the Board, or may not be directly reported to the Board through Board reports.

#### **RECOMMENDATION(S):**

The Board is asked to DISCUSS any key issues relating to the report.

Approval/Ratification/Decision	Discussion	Information
	✓	



## THE PAPER IS ALIGNED TO THE DELIVERY OF THE FOLLOWING STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE(S) AND HEALTH AND CARE STANDARD(S):

Strategic	1. Focus on Wellbeing	✓
Objectives:	2. Provide Early Help and Support	✓
	3. Tackle the Big Four	✓
	4. Enable Joined up Care	✓
	5. Develop Workforce Futures	✓
	6. Promote Innovative Environments	✓
	7. Put Digital First	✓
	8. Transforming in Partnership	✓
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Health and	1. Staying Healthy	✓
Care	2. Safe Care	✓
Standards:	3. Effective Care	✓
	4. Dignified Care	✓
	5. Timely Care	✓
	6. Individual Care	✓
	7. Staff and Resources	✓
	8. Governance, Leadership & Accountability	./

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:**

This report draws attention to a number of key, high priority areas, including:

- High level commentary on the organisation's response to the COVID-19 pandemic
- South Powys Pathways and the opening of the Grange University Hospital
- Staffing matters
- Key performance matter

A number of these items will be covered in more detail during the Board meeting.

#### **DETAILED BACKGROUND AND ASSESSMENT:**

#### **Provision of services during the COVID-19 pandemic**

The previous Chief Executive report to Board in September 2020 outlined that the second wave of the COVID-19 pandemic was progressing and that eases were rising across the UK including in Powys. This rise continued and prompted the Welsh Government to implement Firebreak mechanisms to try to suppress the transmission of the virus and to prevent the NHS and care

system becoming overwhelmed. It is becoming clearer that the Firebreak has had a positive impact on the progression of the virus, however its full impact is not yet known and the Government has indicated that further measures may be needed. This gives an opportunity to encourage everyone to take the steps they should to reduce the risk of the spread of the virus through maintaining social distancing, frequent hand washing and the wearing of face coverings. It is clear that one of the key areas of transmission is in the home between households and therefore reducing the amount of socialising in this setting would bring real benefit.

Further detailed information will be provided in the Performance Report, however it is clear that the increase in cases that would have been infected prior to the Firebreak is now having a significant impact on the capacity of the NHS. It is important to remember that during the first wave of the virus the NHS had largely stepped down other services (apart from those deemed urgent) and thus has created capacity to care for the unknown number of people likely to present with COVID-19. During the second wave, organisations are seeking to maintain essential and as much routine care as possible, as well as care for the increasing numbers of people presenting with COVID-19 and the usual increase in winter related attendances and admissions. There is no doubt that the NHS is under considerable strain and some providers for the Powys population are having to temporarily suspend non-urgent services. This is being kept under very close review and with the potential of a stabilisation in the incidence following the Firebreak in Wales and the lockdown in England it is hoped that an overwhelmed system can be avoided and all services maintained.

In relation to incidents and outbreaks, there are a small number of high-risk settings (care homes, community hospitals, food manufacturing premises for example) where more significant incidents have occurred. In line with Welsh Government and Public Health Wales protocols, Incident Management arrangements have been activated and an intense level of focus is on managing the incident and taking any learning for dissemination to other similar environments.

News of the vaccine development has brought a focus on the mobilisation of the Mass Vaccination Programme. There are some specific logistical challenges with some vaccine products that are currently being examined, however the health board will be actively vaccinating people as the different types of vaccine becomes available. The plans for mass vaccination particularly in relation to the key, prescribed priority groups, have been tested and are being amended as a result of the changing circumstances of the specific vaccine available. This is a fast-moving situation and further detail will be provided on this over the coming weeks.

## South Powys Pathways and the opening of the Grange University Hospital

The Board and the Experience, Quality and Safety Committee has received previous reports on the work underway to enable the smooth transition of pathways for the population of south Powys. The acceleration of the opening of the Grange University Hospital has resulted in a change to the original programme of work given the need for the new facility to open as part of the winter COVID-19 arrangements.

A paper presented to the Experience, Quality and Safety Committee on 6<sup>th</sup> November outlined the work that has taken place in preparation for the changes, and the risk assessment as at that date. It was agreed that in the current context the risks had been managed effectively or reduced where not entirely managed. The wider context of the pandemic and the case incidence rate, and hospitalisation rates will all impact on the ability of the system to manage through the winter period.

A significant amount of work has taken place from colleagues across departments in the health board as well as via the South Powys Cluster. Good relationships are being built with colleagues at Prince Charles Hospital, Merthyr which offers real potential for developing Phase 2 of the Programme regarding both planned care and care closer to home opportunities. Thanks go ton all those involved in enabling thie work to happen so swiftly and to such a high standard.

Close monitoring and ongoing communication and engagement will be taking place over the coming weeks and months to ensure that any issues can be swiftly managed. Further updates will be provided to the Board and via the Experience, Quality and safety Committee.

The link to the paper is included below:

https://pthb.nhs.wales/about-us/the-board/committeespartnerships-and-advisory-groups/powys-teaching-health-boardcommittees/experience-quality-and-safety-committee/meetings-ofthe-experience-quality-and-safety-committee/experience-qualityand-safety-committee-meeting-on-6-nove/

#### **Staffing Matters**

There are a number of key developments relating to staffing matters to bring to the Boards attention.

The recruitment and selection of a new Medical Director has taken place through an open recruitment process, following the retirement of Mr Wyn Parry, Following the consideration of a strong field of applicants, Dr Kate

Wright has been offered and accepted the role, with further details currently being worked through. Dr Wright has an extensive background in Emergency Medicine and has worked across the UK. She is currently the Assistant Medical Director in Aneurin Bevan University Health Board with a lead in matters relation to quality and safety. She has led the development of emergency medicine at the Nevill Hall Hospital specifically over the last 10 years and has a track record of focusing on workforce engagement and development including working closely with the Deanery. Thanks go to Dr Paul Buss who continues to act as Medical Director in the intervening period and to Dr Catherine Woodward who is leading the Responsible Officer role (part of the MD role).

A new role of Programme Director has been established in the health board for the organisations approach to Prevention and Response and specifically in managing the function of testing and shortly the mass vaccination service. This investment enables the organisation to be more effective in the use of its expertise in what is a very challenging environment. Andrew Cresswell, substantively Assistant Director of Support Services, took up the 6 month role in October.

The Staff Survey is now underway, with a revised approach for 2020. Being led and undertaken on a national basis the survey is timed to gain reflections and feedback from staff at what has been a difficult time for the NHS. All staff are encouraged to complete the survey which is completely anonymous and which this year is shorter than before. The health board has always been proud of the response rate to the survey, given it importance in creating an excellent place to work. The survey closes on 24th November.

#### **Performance**

A separate performance report is provided as part of the Board agenda, however it is important to draw out some key issues. Whilst significant work continues to manage health services during this winter, there is growing concern amongst health care leaders, professionals and the wider public regarding the delay in accessing services as a result of the pandemic. Welsh Government recently published the updated waiting times information which indicates the scale of the challenge in so many people waiting for their care and treatment.

The organisation, whilst continuing to manage the winter period, will also be turning its attention to transitioning out of the pandemic during 2021/22 and beyond. This work starts in earnest in the next week and the Board Development session in December will enable a real focus on the key pressing matters for the population and the potential priority areas for action. Whilst the pandemic has been extremely difficult for everyone, there are some benefits that have been realised, including for example the accelerated use of

digital means to provide care and support. It is both these challenges and opportunities that will form the drivers for the planning for 2021/22 and beyond. The revised strategic objectives of the Board (separate paper) gives further detail of the process the Board and the wider organisation will work through in this regard.

#### **NEXT STEPS:**

The key issues highlighted in the report will continue to have focused attention in order to support the next stage of development.

Page 6 of 6



Agenda item: 2.2

BOARD MEETING		Date of Meeting: 25 November 2020	
Subject:	COVID-19: Main Arrangements	taining Good Governance	
Approved and Presented by:	Rani Mallison, Board Secretary		
Prepared by:	Rani Mallison, Boa	rd Secretary	
Other Committees and meetings considered at:	Previously by Boar	<sup>-</sup> d, 27 May 2020	

#### **PURPOSE:**

This paper provides the Board with an update on arrangements for maintaining good governance, ensuring the appropriate level of Board oversight and scrutiny to discharge its responsibilities effectively, whilst recognising the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the organisation and its ability to respond to the business as usual governance approach.

#### **RECOMMENDATION(S):**

The Board is asked to: **RATIFY** the approach outlined in ensuring an appropriate level of Board oversight and scrutiny to discharge responsibilities effectively during the COVID-19 pandemic, together with the revised Strategic (Gold) Command and Control structure for Quarters 3 & 4 (Appendix A).

Approval/Ratification/Decision	Discussion	Information
✓	×	×

Maintaining Good Governance

Page 1 of 6

THE PAPER IS ALIGNED TO THE DELIVERY OF THE FOLLOWING STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE(S) AND HEALTH AND CARE STANDARD(S):					
Strategic	1. Focus on Wellbeing				
Objectives:	2. Provide Early Help and Support				
	3. Tackle the Big Four				
	4. Enable Joined up Care				
	5. Develop Workforce Futures				
	6. Promote Innovative Environments				
	7. Put Digital First				
	8. Transforming in Partnership	✓			
Health and Care	1. Staying Healthy				
	2. Safe Care				
Standards:	3. Effective Care				
	4. Dignified Care				
	5. Timely Care				
	6. Individual Care				
	7. Staff and Resources				
	8. Governance, Leadership & Accountability	✓			

#### **SITUATION:**

COVID-19 was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organisation on 11 March 2020, and this has subsequently led to NHS organisations, including Powys Teaching Health Board, needing to focus on preparations and plans for responding accordingly. The nature and scale of the response will depend on the course of the disease. The situation is changing constantly and requires an agile response.

During this time, the Board's fundamental role and purpose does not change. The Board must require and receive ongoing assurance, not only on service preparedness and response but also on clinical leadership, engagement and ownership of developing plans on: the health and wellbeing of staff; on proactive, meaningful and effective communication with staff at all levels; and on health and care system preparedness.

As a result of the pressure placed on NHS bodies in managing the impact of the pandemic it has been necessary to adapt governance arrangements. The Welsh Government has agreed with the All-Wales Board Secretaries Group a set of Governance Principles which are designed to help focus consideration of governance matters over the coming weeks and months. These are:

- Public interest and patient safety We will always act in the best interests of the population of Wales and will ensure every decision we take sits in this context, taking in to account the national public health emergency that (COVID-19) presents.
- **Staff wellbeing and deployment** we will protect and support our staff in the best ways we can. We will deploy our knowledge and assets where there are identified greatest needs.

Maintaining Good Governance

Page 2 of 6

- Good governance and risk management we will maintain the principles of good governance and risk management ensuring decisions and actions are taken in the best interest of the public, our staff and stakeholders ensuring risk and impact is appropriately considered.
- Delegation and Escalation any changes to our delegation and escalation frameworks will be made using these principles, will be documented for future record and will be continually reviewed as the situation unfolds. Boards and other governing for a will retain appropriate oversight, acknowledging different arrangements may need to be in place for designated officers, deputies and decisions.
- Departures where it is necessary to depart from existing standards, policies or practices to make rapid but effective decisions these decisions will be documented appropriately. Departures are likely, but not exclusively, to occur in areas such as standing orders (for example in how the Board operates), Board and executive scheme of delegation, consultations, recruitment, training and procurement, audit and revalidation.
- One Wales we will act in the best interest of all of Wales ensuring
  where possible resources and partnerships are maximised and
  consistency is achieved where it is appropriate to do so. We will
  support our own organisation and the wider NHS to recover as quickly
  as possible from the national public health emergency that COVID-19
  presents returning to business as usual as early as is safe to do so.
- Communication and transparency we will communicate openly and transparently always with the public interest in mind accepting our normal arrangements may need to be adapted, for example Board and Board Committee meetings being held in public.

#### **BACKGROUND AND ASSESSMENT:**

At its meeting on 27<sup>th</sup> May 2020, the Board considered its Phase 2 Response Plan and a re-prioritised Annual Plan for the organisation as it moved into the next stage of responding to COVID-19. Alongside this, the Board agreed to further adapt its governance arrangements to reflect these key documents, which covered both COVID-19 and the business as usual identified as essential.

This paper updates the previous report to Board in May 2020, setting out the health board's approach to ensuring the appropriate level of Board oversight and scrutiny to discharge its responsibilities effectively, whilst recognising the focus and time constraints placed on the organisation during the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### **Decision Making**

In principle, the current Board scheme of delegation and specifically the matters the Board reserves for its own decision (Schedule 1 of the Standing Orders) will remain. In the event of a critical or urgent decision(s) needing to be made, use of Chair's Action will be made and subsequently recorded and

Maintaining Good Governance

Page 3 of 6

ratified in the public domain, in-line with the requirements set out in Standing Orders. For the ongoing function of the organisation, current arrangements will remain in place for the Chief Executive, as Accountable Officer, to have delegated authority from the Board to make decisions with regard to the management of the health board, and Executive Directors to have certain responsibilities and decision-making powers delegated through the Board's Scheme of Reservation and Delegation of Powers.

In respect of COVID-19, the Chief Executive will continue to deploy decision making through the Strategic (Gold) Group established via a Command and Control Structure within Business Continuity Planning arrangements. The Structure established implementation of the Board's Quarters 3 & 4 Response Plan (Winter Protection Plan) is set out in a revised COVID-19 Governance Framework, attached at **Appendix A**.

#### **Board Meetings**

In accordance with Standing Orders, it is proposed that the Board continues to meet formally every two months, as per its usual schedule. These formal meetings will have a shortened, concise agenda focussing on essential matters and will be held virtually to ensure compliance with social distancing guidance. The agenda for Board meetings during the pandemic period has continued to cover pandemic related matters as well as business usual, with a particular focus on those priorities agreed by the Board in May 2020.

The Board will continue to conduct as much of its formal business in public as possible. To this end, live streaming of Board meetings commenced in September 2020 to enable the public to observe proceedings. Live streaming will continue for future meetings, where appropriate.

There may be, however, circumstances where it would not be in the public interest to discuss a matter in public, e.g., business that relates to a confidential matter. The Board would therefore operate in accordance with Section 1(2) Public Bodies (Admission to Meetings) Act. In these circumstances, when the Board is not meeting in public session it shall operate in private session, formally reporting any decisions taken to the next meeting of the Board in Public session. These decisions will be kept under review, including the nature and volume of business conducted in private session to ensure such arrangements are adopted only when absolutely necessary.

Given that the Board will not meet in person for some time, electronic meetings and communication will remain key to the Board's functionality. To facilitate as much transparency and openness as possible the Health Board will continue to undertake to: publish agendas and papers as far in advance as possible – ideally 7 days; and publish a recording of the meeting held within 7 days on the health board's website.

Board Briefing Sessions will continue to be held as a minimum monthly and

Maintaining Good Governance

Page 4 of 6

otherwise as deemed necessary by the Chair and Chief Executive. Board Development will be taken forward in-line with a re-prioritised Board Development Plan, focussing on those aspects which can be achieved through the monthly board briefing sessions and individually, recognising that some aspects will need to be taken forward collectively once social distancing measures are lifted.

#### **Board Level Committee Meetings**

Formal meetings of the Board's Committees will continue to have a shortened, concise agenda focussing on essential matters only and will be held virtually to ensure compliance with social distancing guidance. As a result of this, members of the public will be unable to attend committee meetings for the time being. Live streaming of committees is being considered as part of the ongoing response to the pandemic. To facilitate as much transparency and openness as possible the Board will

To facilitate as much transparency and openness as possible the Board will continue to undertake to: publish committee agendas and papers as far in advance as possible; and publish a summary of committee meetings held within 10 days on the health board's website.

It is proposed that the following committees continue to meet as per routine arrangements and agreed Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements:

- **Experience, Quality & Safety Committee** meeting every 2 months with the next meeting scheduled for 3<sup>rd</sup> December 2020;
- **Charitable Funds Committee** meeting every 3 months with the next meeting scheduled for 3<sup>rd</sup> December 2020;
- **Performance and Resources Committee** meeting every 2 months with the next meeting scheduled for 14<sup>th</sup> December 2020;
- Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee meeting every 2 months with the next meeting scheduled for 26<sup>th</sup> January 2021; and
- **Strategy & Planning Committee** meeting every 3 months with the next meeting scheduled for 28<sup>th</sup> January 2021.

In addition, it is proposed that the following committees continue to meet as per agreed Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements, but with a greater level of flexibility of frequency:

- **Executive Committee** meeting as a minimum monthly but otherwise as deemed necessary by the Chief Executive (amended from meeting every two weeks as per its Terms of Reference).
- Remuneration & Terms of Service Committee meeting as deemed necessary by the Chair and Chief Executive, with the next meeting scheduled for 8<sup>th</sup> December 2020 (amended from meeting every 3 months as per its Terms of Reference).

#### **Board Advisory Groups**

Throughout the pandemic, arrangements for meetings of the Board's **Local Partnership Forum** (LPF) have included formal meetings being held every 2 months, in line with agreed Terms of Reference and Operating

Maintaining Good Governance

Page 5 of 6

Arrangements. In addition, informal briefings have continued, as a minimum monthly, or otherwise deemed necessary by the Chief Executive and Staff Side Chair. It is proposed that these arrangements continue into Quarter 3 and 4.

The Board's other advisory groups, the Stakeholder Reference Group and Healthcare Professionals' Forum, are yet to be fully established. In the meantime, the organisation continues to engage clinicians and stakeholders through existing engagement mechanisms.

#### **Governance Reviews**

Since the start of the pandemic, the health board has been subject to two separate governance reviews:

- Structured Assessment 2020 undertaken by Audit Wales
- Governance Arrangements during the Covid-19 Pandemic undertaken by internal audit

Both reports, findings and management actions were presented to the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee at its meeting in November 2020 and can be found at the following link:

https://pthb.nhs.wales/about-us/the-board/committees-partnerships-and-advisory-groups/powys-teaching-health-board-committees/audit-risk-and-assurance-committee/meetings-of-the-audit-risk-and-assurance-committee/audit-risk-and-assurance-committee-meeting-on-3-november-2020/

#### **NEXT STEPS:**

The approach set out in this paper will remain under review by the Chair, Chief Executive and Board Secretary to ensure the Board is able to maintain good governance during the COVID-19 Pandemic.

Maintaining Good Governance

Page 6 of 6

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda item 2.2

6/6 31/475



# COVID-19 PANDEMIC GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

Quarters 3 & 4, 2020-21

October 2020

Status: Final, Q3/4

Version: 1.0

Page 1 of 6

#### Introduction

This Governance Framework is for the Quarter 3 and 4 period (2020-2021) October 2020 – March 2021. It builds on the Phase 2 Governance Framework developed for Quarters 1 and 2, approved in April 2020.

This Framework aligns to the Winter Protection Plan (Quarters 3 and 4), 2020-21, which forms the Powys Teaching Health Board's PTHB response to the Welsh Government Operating Framework for Quarters 3 and 4 into Phase 3 of our response to Covid-19. It is a dual track approach, as defined by the World Health Organisation, reflecting the need to respond to Covid-19 and for Recovery and is framed by the four types of harm.

Powys Teaching Health Board (THB) is a Category 1 responder under the Civil Contingencies Act 2014 and is therefore required to comply with all the legislative duties set out in the Act.

The Act places five statutory duties upon Category 1 responders, these being:-

- Assess the risks of emergencies and use this to inform contingency planning;
- Have in place emergency plans;
- Establish business continuity management arrangements;
- Have in place arrangements to warn, inform and advise the public in the event of an emergency; and
- Share information with other local responders to enhance coordination and efficiency.

In December 2014, the Board approved the Powys Pandemic Framework which provides an overarching framework that details the Powys THB response to an influenza pandemic. The Pandemic Framework was developed in considering Welsh Government Guidance and other Multi-Agency Response Plans.

The Board also approved (January 2020) its Civil Contingency Plan. The purpose of which is to enable PTHB to respond effectively to a major incident or an emergency situation.

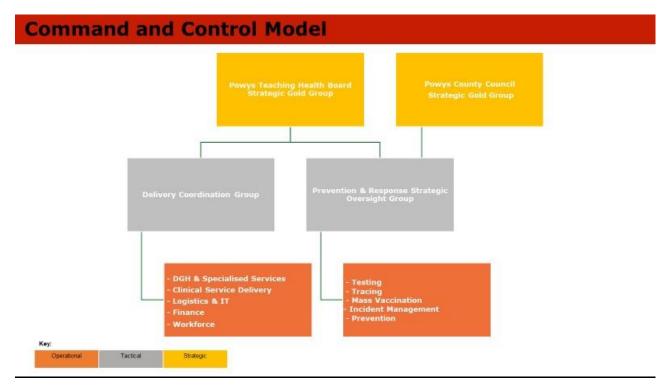
This Governance Framework (this document) has been developed to sit alongside both the Powys Pandemic Framework and PTHB Civil Contingency Plan and sets out the delegated decision-making rights and reporting arrangements specifically in respect of PTHB's response to the COVID-19 Pandemic.

Status: Final, Q3/4

Version: 1.0

#### **Command and Control**

In respect of COVID-19, the Chief Executive has established the following internal hierarchical structure known as "Command and Control":



#### Strategic (Gold) Group

The Strategic (Gold) Group, chaired by the Chief Executive, will determine the coordinated strategy and policy for the overall management of the health board's response to COVID-19, to protect the reputation of the organisation and ensure the delivery of effective, efficient and safe care for the population of Powys.

#### The Strategic (Gold) Group will:

- Coordinate strategic decision making and effective use of resources throughout the assessment, treatment and recovery phases; ensuring key supporting roles are covered;
- Ensure strategic oversight of the response to COVID-19 for the health board as a whole:
- Delegate actions to the Tactical (Silver) Groups to ensure implementation of a plan to deliver the strategic aim and objectives;
- Formulate media handling and public communications strategies, as required and necessary;
- Protect the wellbeing of staff and patients within the health board;
- Decide when the pandemic response arrangements should be stood-down and recovery phase implemented.

The Strategic (Gold) Group will be constituted by Executive Directors and will include a Military Liaison Officer and the Director of Adult's & Children's, Powys County Council (PCC).

Meetings of the Strategic (Gold) Group will be formally recorded and all decisions logged.

Page 3 of 6

Status: Final, Q3/4

Version: 1.0

#### **Delivery Coordination Group**

The Delivery Coordination Group (the DCG), Chaired by the Director of Planning & Performance, will coordinate actions taken by the organisation to limit the impact on any business continuity disruption and oversee delivery of the health board's Winter Protection Plan (Q3/4 Operational Plan). Specifically, the DCG will coordinate:

- Performance monitoring & reporting
- SITREP Reporting
- Public health guidance
- Communications/ Engagement
- Tracking Service Changes/CHC liaison
- DGH Liaison/ Powys Demand Model
- Specialised Services Liaison
- WAST Liaison

The Function will report to the Strategic (Gold) Group and will be constituted by:

- Executive Director of Planning & Performance (Chair)
- Executive Director of Primary, Community Care & Mental Health
- Executive Director of Finance & IT
- Executive Director of Workforce & Support Services
- Assistant Director of Community Services
- Assistant Director of Mental Health Services
- Assistant Director of Primary Care
- Assistant Director of Women's & Children's Services
- Assistant Director of Communications & Engagement
- Assistant Director of Commissioning Development

The Function may make operational decisions, as set within the Board's Scheme of Reservation and Delegation of Powers to Executive Directors. Strategic decisions will be reserved for the Strategic (Gold) Group.

The Function will operate in a formal environment and all decisions, actions and risks recorded in-line with good governance standards.

#### Prevention & Response Strategic Oversight Group

The Prevention & Response Strategic Oversight Group (the SOG) is Chaired jointly by the Executive Director of Nursing & Midwifery (PTHB) and the Corporate Director Adult's and Children's (PCC). The SOG will provide strategic oversight of the delivery of the Prevention and Response Plan. Specifically, the SOG will maintain oversight of:

- Testing;
- Tracing;
- Mass Vaccination;
- Incident Management;
- Prevention related activities.

The Function will dual report to the Strategic (Gold) Group of both PTHB and PCC in relation to the respective duties of the sovereign bodies. The SOG will be constituted

- Executive Director of Nursing & Midwifery, PTHB (Chair)
- Corporate Director, Adult's & Children's, PCC (Chair)

Page 4 of 6

Status: Final, Q3/4

Version: 1.0

35/475 4/6

- Executive Director of Public Health
- Corporate Director, Public Protection, PCC
- Assistant Director of Public Health
- Assistant Director of Communications & Engagement
- Programme Director, Prevention and Response
- Military Liaison Officer

The Function may make operational decisions, as set within the Board's Scheme of Reservation and Delegation of Powers to Executive Directors. PTHB related Strategic decisions will be reserved for the Strategic (Gold) Group.

The Function will operate in a formal environment and all decisions, actions and risks recorded in-line with good governance standards.

#### **Decision Making**

The Chief Executive, as Accountable Officer, is delegated authority by the Board to make decisions with regard to the management of the health board. Executive Directors have been delegated certain responsibilities and decision-making powers through the Board's Scheme of Reservation and Delegation of Powers. These arrangements will remain in place with regard to the ongoing functioning of the organisation. In respect of COVID-19, the Chief Executive will deploy decision making through the established command and control structure.

#### **Financial Governance**

The Board's Standing Financial Instructions remain extant and applicable during this time. In addition, the Interim Financial Control Procedure for COVID-19 (approved by the Board's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee), describes how the financial management responsibilities placed upon the Chief Executive and Director of Finance are discharged and implemented within PTHB, including those services hosted by the Health Board as consequence of COVID-19.

#### **Policies and Procedures**

During the COVID-19 pandemic, the health board's Policies and Procedures will remain extant. In the event that policies and procedures need to be amended to respond to the pandemic, review and approval will be provided through the Board's Executive Committee.

#### **Risk Management**

#### Management of Strategic Risks during COVID-19

Strategic risks are those risks that represent a threat to achieving the health board's strategic objectives or its continued existence. Strategic risks are recorded in the Board's Corporate Risk Register (CRR), which provides an organisational-wide summary of significant risks facing the Board. The Corporate Risk Register (CRR) is considered by the Executive Committee and is considered by the Board at each of its meetings. This arrangement will continue during the COVID-19 pandemic.

The Executive Committee will review the existing CRR in light of the emerging COVID-19 pandemic to:

Page 5 of 6

Status: Final, Q3/4

Version: 1.0

5/6 36/475

- Consider whether any existing risks may need to be updated to reflect the impact of COVID-19 on them which may reduce/increase the risk score in terms of likelihood and/or impact;
- Consider whether there are new risks emerging from the impact of COVID-19 on the achievement of the board's strategic objectives;
- Assess and make recommendations to the Board regarding those risks where appetite and tolerance may need adjusting to recognise the impact of COVID-19 on the organisation.

#### Management of COVID-19 Specific Risks

In assessing the health board's ability to respond to COVID-19, the Strategic (Gold) Group has identified the key risks which require mitigation and monitoring and a COVID-19 Risk Register developed. Risks contained within the COVID-19 Risk Register relate solely to the health board's arrangements for responding to COVID-19 and does not include the COVID-19 related risks relevant to the achievement of the Board's strategic objectives (recorded through the Corporate Risk Register) or those risks related to service delivery (recorded through Directorate Risk Registers).

The COVID-19 Risk Register is reviewed regularly by Strategic (Gold) Group and will be reported to the Board alongside the Corporate Risk Register.

#### Review

This Framework will be reviewed and updated as required to respond to the COVID-19 Pandemic, as it progresses.

Status: Final, Q3/4

Version: 1.0

Page 6 of 6

5/6 37/475



Agenda item: 2.3

BOARD MEETING	Date of Meeting: 25 <sup>th</sup> November 2020
Subject :	Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy
Approved and Presented by:	Carol Shillabeer, Chief Executive Officer Julie Rowles, Director of Workforce, OD & Support Services
Prepared by:	Sarah Powell, Assistant Director OD Louise Richards, Joint Health & Social Care Workforce Planning Manager
Other Committees and meetings considered at:	Executive Committee and Partnership Fora

#### **PURPOSE:**

The purpose of this paper is to provide the Board with an update on the development of the Health and Care Academy, which is a core part of Workforce Futures Strategic Framework. The Board is asked to approve the Health and Care Academy Blueprint document, including the reconfiguration of Basil Webb at Bronllys. This will provide the initial physical space as part of the development of the Academy.

#### **RECOMMENDATION(S):**

The Board is asked to:

- APPROVE the Blueprint for the Academy ahead of Board; and
- APPROVE the work to meet the ICF funding allocation to redesign the initial physical space within Basil Webb at Bronllys within a limited timeframe up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2021

Approval/Ratification/Decision		Discussion	Information		
X (0) (2)	<b>√</b>	✓	×		

Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.3

1/7 38/475

1

THE PAPER IS ALIGNED TO THE DELIVERY OF THE FOLLOWING				
STRATEGIC	OBJECTIVE(S) AND HEALTH AND CARE STAND	ARD(S):		
Strategic	1. Focus on Wellbeing	√/×		
Objectives:	2. Provide Early Help and Support	√/×		
	3. Tackle the Big Four	√/×		
	4. Enable Joined up Care	√/×		
	5. Develop Workforce Futures	√/×		
	6. Promote Innovative Environments	√/×		
	7. Put Digital First	√/×		
	8. Transforming in Partnership	√/×		
Health and	1. Staying Healthy	√/×		
Care	2. Safe Care	√/×		
Standards:	3. Effective Care	√/×		
	4. Dignified Care	√/x		
	5. Timely Care	√/×		
	6. Individual Care	√/×		
	7. Staff and Resources	√/×		
	8. Governance, Leadership & Accountability	√/x		

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:**

As a core part of the enabling strategic frameworks that will ensure the delivery of the Health and Care Strategy for the population of Powys, it is well recognised that the approach to the workforce both now and in the future is vital.

Building on the work achieved through the Workforce Futures programme, and as articulated in the Workforce Futures Strategic framework, activity is underway to develop the Health and Care Academy blueprint for Powys with an ambition to:

- Be an exemplar provider of rural professional and clinical education, by delivering an integrated in-service training offer that focuses on direct care, shared care and care delivered through digital;
- Being the sector of choice by growing the health and care workforce through skills development, education and local training, whilst supporting the Welsh Language Active offer;
- Have Leadership talent, that operates at all levels compassionately working across systems to make a difference to the citizens and communities of Powys and empowering their teams to do so;

2

Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.3

- Develop the workforce to respond to people's needs in a timely way, including our volunteers and paid and unpaid carers, through skills development, education opportunities;
- Be a centre of excellence for research, development and innovation within Wales, through trial and testing techniques; that includes a wellestablished industry relationship, that supports our core economy;
- Have high quality physical space where the ambition for learning and research can come together

As part of the Health and Care Academy blueprint the Board is asked to endorse the reconfiguration and redesign of the Basil Webb building to become the initial physical space for the Health and Care Academy as part of the overarching Workforce Futures Strategic Framework.

#### **DETAILED BACKGROUND AND ASSESSMENT:**

In March 2020, the Workforce Futures Strategic Framework was launched. Within the strategic framework there was agreement across the Regional Partnership Board to develop a Health and Care Academy. This work will feed into the wider Rural Academy of learning, led by the Education Transformation team at Powys County Council.

At this time the Workforce Futures Programme was allocated additional ICF capital funding to develop the first Health and Care Academy physical space at Bronllys. As a result of the COVID pandemic, this work was put on hold between April and June 2020. Workforce Futures resumed its work in July 2020 and the development of the Health and Care Academy along with the initial physical space was re-established. This partnership work has been led by a steering group, chaired by the Chief Executive of the Health Board in her role as Chair of the RPB.

#### The Health and Care Academy blueprint

The Health and Care Academy blueprint has been developed, overseen and led by a Steering group made up of partners from across the RPB. The blueprint outlines the:

- Strategic Context
- Current position and provision
- Gaps and opportunities
- Health and Care Academy proposal
- The ambition
- Outline of Schools approach
- How we will work in Partnership to deliver the ambition
- Measurable outcomes

3

Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.3 Implementation considerations

A copy of the blueprint can be found in the **Appendix 1**.

The ambition of the Health and Care Academy is to deliver a truly integrated education, training and development model across the sector. This will be provided in county and will focus on direct care, shared care and care delivered digitally. This approach will also support the Welsh Language Active offer.

Developed with Partners as part of Health and Care Strategy; A Healthy, Caring Powys, the Health and Care Academy Model was a concept articulated in the Workforce Futures Strategic Framework agreed by all partners in 2019, and which described the need for this model in Powys. It is also part of a Wales-wide response to increase local access to education, training and development across the health and social care sector, specifically focused on the workforce in Powys.

The ambition is clear, activating the Health and Care Academy Model will support the Health and Care Sector in Powys to become the sector of choice, by growing the workforce through local training and education, skills development and leadership. The sector will become an exemplar provider of rural professional and clinical education through state of the art physical and virtual spaces, combined with a Leadership and management talent operating at all levels and across systems. Leaders from across Public sector in Wales will come to Powys to work alongside local leaders to learn about Digital Transformation. This will enable leaders to develop innovative models of care in a rural setting through technology, education, research and innovation, making sure the health and care workforce including our volunteers and carers can respond to people's needs in a timely way.

The proposed Health and Care Academy model has been developed with partners across the sector through the Steering group, working closely to design a blueprint fit for the future. The concept of operating as a hub and spoke model across many sites in the county, offers a practical solution to the geographical footprint in Powys. It will offer state of the art practical, academic and digital learning opportunities for staff, volunteers and carers, with a longer-term vision of opening its doors to communities. As the model matures, spoke sites will start to champion areas of learning.

It will not only support local achievement of the aspirational health and care outcomes for the communities in Powys through in-service skills development, education and learning, as stated in the Health and Care Strategy; A healthy Caring Powys, but will have a significant impact on the economy of Powys and Wales, by supporting improvements in employment opportunities. The work will run parallel with the Education Transformation programme for Powys, where there will be a better support mechanism for the 16 plus offer. This will involve working closely with the 16 plus education providers.

4

By 2027, the Health and Care Academy sets out the ambition to:

- Be an exemplar provider of rural professional and clinical education, by delivering an integrated in-service training offer that focuses on direct care, shared care and care delivered through digital;
- Being the sector of choice by growing the health and care workforce through skills development, education and local training, whilst supporting the Welsh Language Active offer;
- Have a Leadership talent, that operates at all levels compassionately working across systems to make a difference to the citizens and communities of Powys and empowering their teams to do so;
- Make sure the workforce is able to respond to people's needs in a timely way, including our volunteers and paid and unpaid carers, through skills development, education opportunities;
- Be recognised as a centre of excellence for research, development and innovation within Wales, through trial and testing techniques; that includes a well-established industry relationship, that supports our core economy.

The structure of the Academy will be built upon four conceptual schools, including the school of:

- Professional and clinical education and training
- Research, development and innovation
- Volunteers and Carers
- Leadership

Each school will offer a collaborative portfolio of specialism underpinned by research, development, innovation and strong leadership.

To activate the work at pace, within the blueprint there is a series of actions and measurable outcomes planned for the short and medium term.

The Health and Care Academy blueprint is currently being discussed and approved across the RPB partners in Powys with an intended final approval at the middle of December, 2020.

#### **Initial Physical Space**

As the ICF capital funding envelop has a restricted deadline, work commenced to start the building works on Basil Webb in September, 2020. It is our fatention that the opening of the building will be in April, 2021. Architects and

5

Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.3 construction companies have been sourced and work is underway at pace. The following plans and visuals have been drafted and are currently carefully being worked through to ensure the building will be fit for purpose.

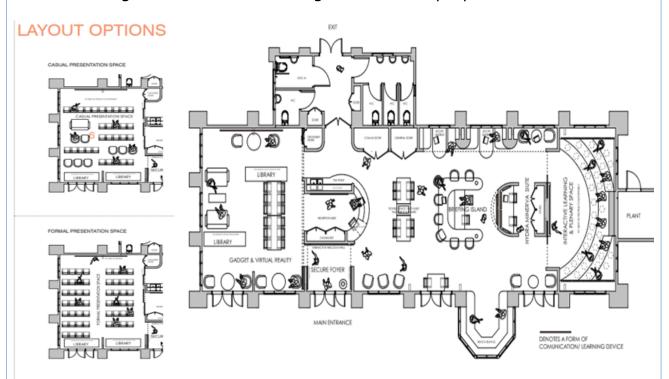
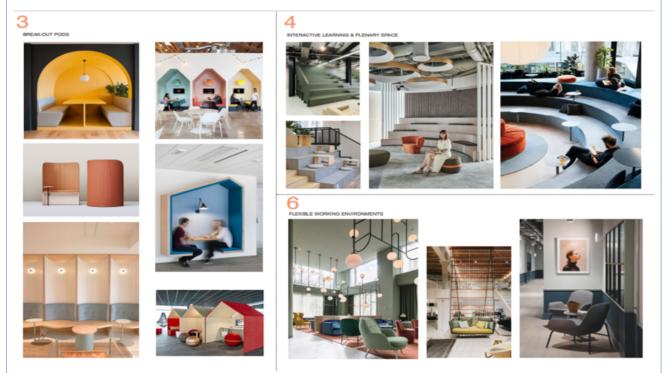


Diagram 2 - floor plans for Basil Webb, Bronllys, Initial physical space



There current capital ICF funding envelop covers just the building works, and the programme team are currently sourcing other funding envelops to support the large digital infrastructure and furnishing costs. Some applications to

Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.3 charitable funds and others to further Welsh Government funding envelops i.e. Individual Learning Academies and research grants i.e. life sciences.

#### **NEXT STEPS:**

On approval of the Health and Care Academy blueprint, work will continue at pace to deliver the initial physical space in Bronllys by April 2021 and activate the short-term actions articulated in Health and Care Academy blueprint.

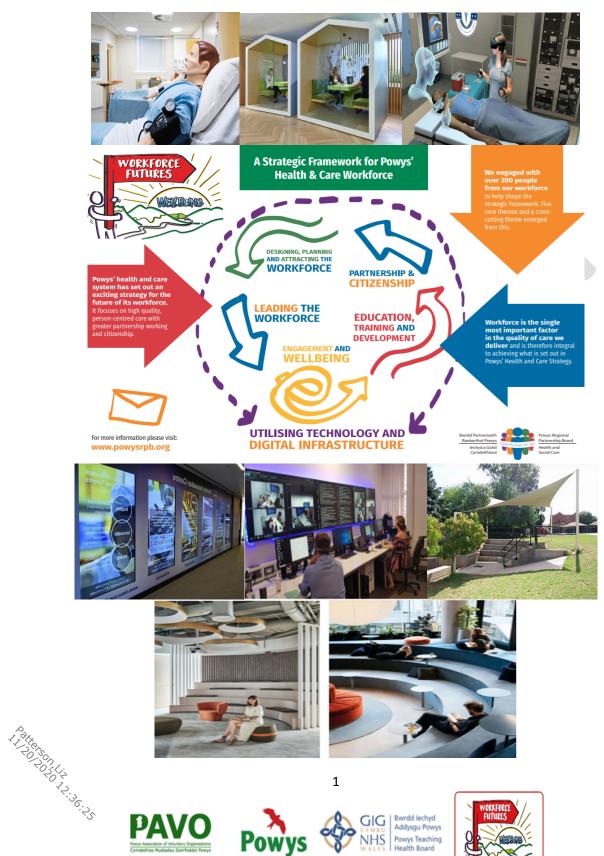
Powys Regional Partnership Board Health and Care Academy

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.3

7/7 44/475

7

# POWYS HEALTH AND CARE ACADEMY: Blueprint for The Future



1/18 45/475



Contents	Page
1. Introduction	3
2. Strategic context National context Health and Care Strategy: 'A Healthy, Caring Powys' Workforce Futures Strategic Framework	4
3. Current position Current provision Gaps and opportunities	8
4. Health and Care Academy proposal Overview of ambition Outline of Schools approach Professional and clinical education and training Research, development and innovation Volunteers and Carers Leadership	12
5. Working in Partnership To Deliver The Ambition Stakeholders Interdependencies	16
Measurable Outcomes	18
Appendices Case Studies	20











2/18 46/475

2

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

The Powys Regional Partnership Board (RPB), incorporating the member organisations of Powys Teaching Health Board, Powys County Council and Powys Association of Voluntary Organisations, developed an integrated health and care strategy, 'A Healthy Caring Powys' for 2017-2027. As part of this strategy in January 2020, a Workforce Future Strategic Framework was agreed to take forward key enabling developments in implementing the strategy. This document outlines the collective vision and ambition for the future of Education, Training and Development across health and care, in the form of a Health and Care Academy. It describes a blueprint of a Health and Care Academy Model that will be truly integrated, and core to the delivery of the in-service education, training and development across the county that focuses on direct care, shared care and care delivered through digital, embracing the welsh language.

Developed with Partners, the Health and Care Academy Model was a concept articulated in the Workforce Futures Strategic Framework and described the need for this model in Powys. It is also part of a Wales-wide response to increase local access to education, training and development across the health and social care sector, specifically focused on the workforce in Powys.

The ambition is clear; activating the Health and Care Academy Model will support the health and care sector in Powys to become the sector of choice, by growing the workforce through local training and education, skills development and leadership. The sector will become an exemplar provider of rural professional and clinical education through modern physical and virtual spaces, combined with a leadership and management talent operating at all levels and across systems. This will enable leaders to develop innovative models of care in a rural setting through technology, education, research and innovation, making sure the health and care workforce including our volunteers and carers can respond to people's needs in a timely way.

The proposed Health and Care Academy model has been developed with partners across the sector through an Executive Steering group, working closely to design a blueprint fit for the future. The concept of operating as a hub and spoke model across the county, offer a practical solution to the geographical footprint in Powys. It will offer modern, practical, academic and digital learning opportunities for staff, volunteers and carers. It will support local achievement of the aspirational health and care outcomes for the communities in Powys through in-service skills development, education and learning, and will have an important impact on the economy of Powys and Wales, by supporting improvements in employment opportunities. The work will connect with the Education Transformation programme for Powys, where there will be improved support for the 16+ Further and Higher Education.

#### 2. STRATEGIC CONTEXT

#### 2.1 National Context

In June 2018, the Welsh Government published 'A Healthier Wales: Our Plan for Health and Social Care'. The ambition of A Healthier Wales is for seamless health and social care, to help people live well in their communities, provide more services closer to or at









3/18 47/475

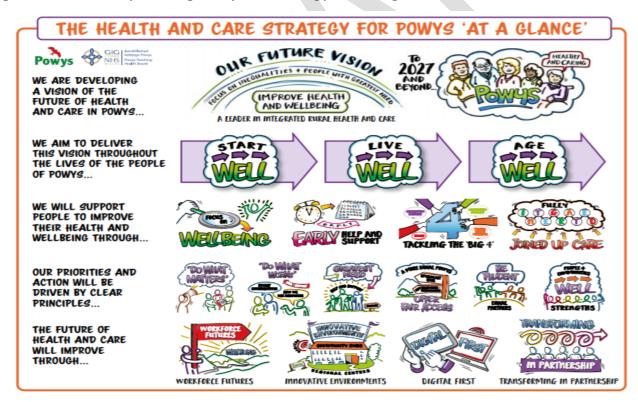
home, so that people only need to use a hospital for treatment that cannot be provided safely anywhere else. The strategy commits to investing in staff through training and development, providing them with the tools, systems and environment to work safely and effectively. Additionally, the Quadruple Aim of 'A Healthier Wales' demonstrates a commitment to both improving leadership and creating high value health and social care through rapid improvement and innovation, enabled data and a focus on outcomes. Part of this is the desire to use technology where possible to create high quality sustainable services, specifically trying to move to a more preventative offer and allowing people to manage their own health.

In the Autumn 2020, Welsh Government launched the National Workforce Strategy which sets out the vision, ambition and approaches that are needed to put wellbeing at the heart of the plans for the workforce. This strategy, developed by Health Education Improvement Wales (HEIW) and Social Care Wales (SCW) in partnership across Wales seeks to develop an inclusive, engaged, sustainable, flexible and responsive workforce in health and social care.

#### 2.2 'A Healthy, Caring Powys'

'A Healthy, Caring Powys' (2017-27), was the first integrated regional Health and Care strategy in Wales. Developed with the people of Powys, it promotes a more holistic way of supporting the health and care needs of communities, with organisations and citizens and communities working together more effectively.

Figure 1: 'A Healthy, Caring Powys': Strategy on a Page



Partners in Powys are conscious of the undoubtedly challenging times ahead, particularly with prolonged austerity, the demographic changes in Powys and the impact of the









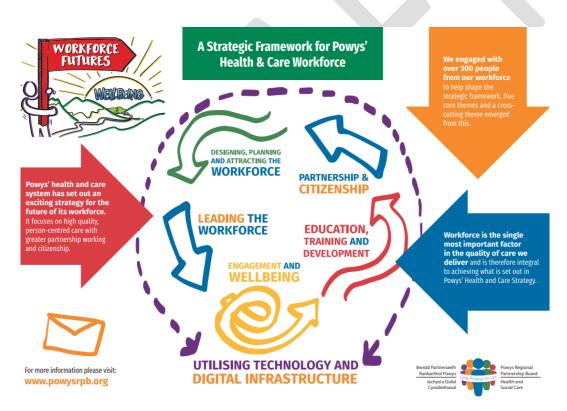
4/18 48/475

COVID-19 Pandemic. There is a compelling need to work differently if services are to be transformed for the future. Key Strategic Frameworks including 'Workforce Futures', 'Digital First', and 'Innovative Environments' act as key enablers in achieving the vision and transforming services. Delivery of the Health and Care Strategy will be critical to improving the social, health, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of Wales as part of Powys's longer-term Wellbeing Plan.

#### 2.3 Workforce Futures Strategic Framework

As a key enabler for the 'A Healthy, Caring Powys', the Framework is designed to enable a strong, cross sector workforce, delivering our aim to improve health and wellbeing with and for the people of Powys. A wide range of individuals and organisations who are part of, and have an interest in the health and care workforce across Powys, helped to influence this Strategic Framework, focusing on 'what matters most' and the priorities for development. Over 300 people contributed to its development including partners, paid staff, carers and volunteers.

Figure 2: Workforce Futures Strategic Framework: Summary



The Framework sets out the high-level strategic priorities to deliver A Healthy, Caring Powys through the workforce and is based on needs, evidence and the views of people gained through engagement. To achieve the ambition, a workforce model that is designed to deliver new models of care, values the contribution of everyone and supports access to high-quality education, learning and development is key. The framework describes the key themes:

5









5/18 49/475



- Designing, Planning and Attracting the Workforce
- Leading the Workforce
- Engagement and Wellbeing
- Education, Training and Development
- Partnership and Citizenship
- Cross-cutting theme: Technology and Digital Infrastructure

The Workforce Futures Strategic Framework articulates the commitment to develop a Health and Care Academy. This describes the need to have:

- An approach where the growth of leadership and skills responsive to local need can thrive;
- A multi-agency workforce where people learn and develop together to meet the needs of a rural county and provide seamless health and care services;
- A reputation as a leading provider of health and care education, training and development and is seen as a first-choice employer;
- A flexible workforce making the most of resources, including digital technology, through having the right person with the right skills in the right place at the right
- Volunteers and unpaid carers who are recognised and supported as key members of the 'workforce';
- Clinical and professional leadership teams who have more capacity and capability;
- A commitment that increasingly delivers learning and development in the Welsh Language.

It also describes its alignment to other strategic frameworks that enable the Health and Care Strategy to be delivered.

#### **Key Enablers**

Utilising the four key enablers of the Health and Care Strategy, provides the foundation on which health and care education, training and development in Powys can develop. The key enablers provide critical support to deliver services, resources, relationships and infrastructure.

Aligned to **Digital First** - An infrastructure support that enables the development of a future proof Health and Care Academy, by supporting the following:

- A stronger infrastructure, providing a platform for learning and education through digital media, tools and technology;
- Information sharing protocols and IT solutions which improve communication and enable agile joint working;
- A workforce that has the skills and knowledge to operate a single health and social care record accessible across agencies;
- Digitally enabled environments that support the workforce to increase the use of digital applications such as health checks, monitors, the e-market place, software for remote consultations and diagnostics, risk stratification tools and artificial intelligence.







50/475 6/18

Aligned to **Innovative Environments** - The environmental offer that enables an attractive location for educational providers, learners and the wider workforce, by creating the following:

- An innovative built environment, helping agencies to work together to provide care closer to home, learning in state-of-the-art simulation suites and virtual learning;
- Generic and flexible spaces that support agile learning and working;
- Assets that are shared across partners;
- Buildings that are digitally enabled and designed to support wellbeing;

Aligned to **Transforming in Partnership** - A partnership that comes together to lead and activate the future of health and care education, training and development in Powys through:

- Integrated, evidenced-based educational and skills development pathways which are used across multi-agencies and/or multi-disciplinary teams;
- Strategic partnerships that support the delivery of the Health and Care Academy Model;
- Better understanding of the voluntary, third sector and social enterprises requirements to enable more support in the delivery of health and social care services;
- Creating and learning from research, development and innovation that enables better health and care;
- Commissioning and networking integration between primary, community and secondary care services;
- Developing stronger Industry relationships working collectively to support wellbeing.

#### 3. CURRENT POSITION

Overall, Powys is faced with significant workforce challenges, some of which are specific to the county, and some are common on a national level. Common national challenges include shortages in several professions, such as social care workers (particularly in children's services), nurses and doctors, which are likely to persist for some time to come, with some services relying heavily on agency staff e.g. medics, nursing and social workers. Other challenge areas include the domiciliary carer workforce. In social care the current picture of the Welsh legislation and social care registration requirements, now diverging from English requirements, is reducing fluidity across the Wales/England border and thereby increasing the urgency of 'growing our own' social care staff, and retaining them.

Locally, many people working in health and care services are due to retire soon. Although this will not tell the whole story of future staffing level predictions, it is a concerning factor and one that needs consideration in the planned delivery of professional and clinical education, training and learning locally. 65% of unpaid carers are over 50 and 39% are retired. Their health is typically below average, and some carers are now providing more than 50 hours of care each week. Unpaid carers are more prevalent in the south of Powys, particularly around the Ystradgynlais area. The number of unpaid









7/18 51/475



carers is expected to increase over the coming years due to the increasing ageing population. The number of young carers is also increasing, with most providing up to 19 hours of care. Some young carers, due to their responsibilities, are at risk of missing out on school time, affecting their education and future prospects.

Evidence suggests that a large proportion of the working-age population access education, learning and development outside of county, given there is no 'brick university' within the foot print of Powys, with approximately 500 students each year going out of county to access higher level educational opportunities, equating to £2 million worth of educational funding moving to neighbouring counties and across the border into England.

Population changes mean there may be more older people and fewer younger people living in Powys in the future, and whilst people are living longer, these years are not always healthy. To meet future demand, there has to be a change in the way services are delivered and how the workforce is secured and developed, so that both are affordable and sustainable.

Positively, developments in technology are changing how some health and care services and support are provided. For example, more people can access services in or closer to home, and the workforce is acquiring the ability to operate in a new digital world, supporting more of the communities to receive health and care services in this way. Enabling leaders across the sector are aware of the latest thinking and digital advancements and able to drive forward improvements based on sound research.

There is a strong commitment and contribution from our third sector providers to health and care in Powys. Maintaining, however, the right levels of care delivered in a different way, requires improvements in how volunteers and carers are supported including skills development and ongoing support.

#### 3.1 Current education, training and development provision

There is a strong commitment in Powys to invest in the skills and development of the workforce. Across Health, Social Care, General Practice and Third Sector, there are a range of in-service development opportunities, these span across:

- Statutory & Mandatory training
- Role Mandatory training
- Leadership Training
- CPD training
- Professional and Clinical training

There are in the region of over 200 different types of development opportunities. There is also support for the workforce to access a range of commissioned training, provided by external providers. Some of our commissioned training is delivered locally, and some is delivered outside of county. There is an investment to capitalise on the national Continuing Professional Development offers for the workforce i.e. Health Education and Improvement Wales & Social Care Wales and Academi Wales initiatives.

On average a professional/clinician will spend 18.5 days annually undertaking CPD\*. Other healthcare supporting roles spend on average 1.5 days annually undertaking statutory and mandatory training\*\*.

8









8/18 52/475



The current education, training and development model satisfies the immediate need, however, will not be fit for purpose in the future. There is a heavy investment across partners in education, learning and development, which is resource intense and often provided within silos. There is currently no central/combined coordination of the wide learning offer, which sometimes results in duplication across the system. Individual organisations design and manage organisational and professional specific training, however modern training space is sparse, with organisations outsourcing for training space. Pooling efforts could redirect time and resources to other pertinent work, and ensure efforts are put to best use.

There is a newly established Innovation and Improvement hub, which is a vehicle for formal collaboration amongst partners interested in improving rural health and care, as well as influencing local and national policy and strategy. This has strong connections to the education, training and development agenda.

\*SCW – 15 days for social workers; RCN – 27 days for nurses; GMB – 30 days for Medics.

\*\*Statutory and Mandatory requirements across Health and Social Care

#### 3.2 Gaps and opportunities

A comprehensive assessment has been undertaken in understanding the gaps and opportunities that exist. These are summarised as:

- A truly integrated health and care training offer and/or central coordination and planning model doesn't exist. This is not too dissimilar to other parts of Wales and/or across the UK.
- The Leadership development offer is more developed and spans across both sovereign bodies in county, however, there is more work to do to open this up for the third sector and potentially wider public sector organisations.
- Training placements for social workers are delivered through Open University (OU), and no current formal agreement with brick universities in Wales and/or across the borders into England exist. There is further work to do around the engagement with academic partners and the development of mentors within the system to support an increase in trainee social care workers placements. Also, there is an age requirement for the social care worker degree (18 years), a consideration of a career pathway from 16+ to 18 bridge this gap is required.
- The academic element of the nursing degree/social work degree is delivered either out of county and/or via OU. National colleagues (HEIW and SCW) are keen to work with local regions across Wales to upscale new in-reach educational opportunities, combined with blended models of learning. Powys would be an ideal location for some of this national work to take place.
- The majority of Primary Care & Medical education and development is managed separately, again this is not too dissimilar to other areas in Wales. The Welsh Deanery however is keen to work with Powys as a region to train more medics in a rural setting through credentialled programmes such as Rural Care and Palliative
- The current education facilities in county are dated, there is no simulated/ test and trial scenario-based learning space and limited dedicated modern training space.

9









53/475 9/18



- The Innovation and Improvement Hub, although is in its infancy stages and offers a unique opportunity to bring more research, development and innovation into county through trial and testing.
- There is also a legal obligation to support the Welsh Language Active offer, creating opportunities for welsh speakers to access to education, training and development through the medium of Welsh and enabling non-Welsh speakers to be able to learn.
- There is further work to do with local schools and colleges to help students learn about the health and care sector, and additional discussions required to create educational pathways into health and care to meet the increasing demands of the workforce system.

#### 4. HEALTH AND CARE ACADEMY PROPOSAL

#### 4.1 Overview of Ambition

By 2027, that aim is that through a Powys Health and Care Academy model a modern education, training and development approach will be established and thriving. It will provide access for a multi-agency, multi-disciplinary workforce that includes carers and volunteers working in partnership with paid employees to access high quality education, training and development. With the skills, knowledge and expertise gained through the Health and Care Academy, the combined workforce will work together to deliver seamless health and social care to those who need it. This will support a compassionate and collective culture, bringing benefit to the workforce, citizens, communities and wider economics.

Specifically, the Health and Care Academy sets out an ambition to:

- Be an exemplar provider of rural professional and clinical education, by delivering an integrated in-service training offer that focuses on direct care, shared care and care delivered through digital;
- Be the sector of choice by growing the health and care workforce through skills development, education and local training, working with wider education providers and supporting the Welsh Language;
- Have a Leadership talent operating at all levels, compassionately working across systems making a difference to the citizens and communities of Powys and empowering their teams to do so;
- Enable the workforce to respond to people's needs in a timely way, including our volunteers and paid and unpaid carers, through skills development, education opportunities.
- Be recognised as a centre of excellence for research, development and innovation within Wales, through trial and testing techniques; that includes a well-established industry relationship, and supporting our core economy.

Operating as a hub and spoke model across many sites in the county, it will offer modern, practical, academic and digital learning opportunities for staff, volunteers and carers, through four schools of learning.

10

## 4.2 Outline of Schools approach





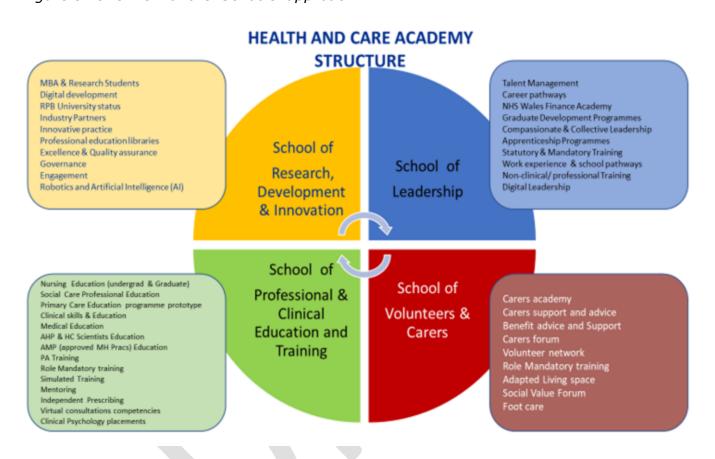




10/18 54/475

The Health and Care Academy, heavily focused on integrated approaches, will be built around four conceptual 'schools', with each 'school' offering a collaborative portfolio of specialism underpinned by research, development, innovation and strong leadership. The success of each school will rely heavily on the interdependencies of the other schools. Planning the programmes of work and interrelated activities will require combined leadership approach to ensure a whole system approach is adopted.

Figure 3: Overview of the 'Schools' approach



#### i. School of Professional and Clinical Education and Training

This will build a strong reputation of applied study across all health and care specialities, giving learners the opportunities to gain professional and clinical skill and expertise in modern simulation environments, whilst studying alongside other multi-disciplinary teams and professionals embedding peer support and collaborative working. The Schools' strength will be developing a rural professional and clinical education training offer, supporting the workforce to deliver innovative models of care.

Building better relationships with Academic partners, Health Boards and Trusts and HEIW and SCW, the School will increase the in-reach academic education into the county spanning nursing, social care, allied health professional, medicine and primary care training. This school will support the existing workforce to operate at the top of their 11









11/18 55/475



profession. This will be achieved through capitalising on our unique community based Primary Care service, and testing a future proof primary care prototype model through the lens of a rural community-based model of care. The ambition to enhance our current clinical primary care training, increasing in-county placements and becoming the expert in rural credential training.

The areas this School will cover include:

- Nurse Education (undergraduate and graduate)
- Social care professional education
- Primary care education programme prototype
- Clinical skills and education
- Medical education AHP and healthcare scientists education
- AMP (Mental Health) Education
- Physicians Associates training
- Mandatory training
- Simulation training
- Mentoring
- Independent prescribing
- Virtual consultations competencies
- Psychology placements

#### ii. School of Research, Development and Innovation

A fundamental element of the Health and Care Academy and a core part of the Innovation and Improvement Hub, the School will provide a focal point to support and grow a culture of learning and improvement. The aim is to equip the County's health and care workforce with the skills and confidence to identify improvement needs in their areas, and to systematically make those improvements, measuring and demonstrating the impact that they have on citizen patient experience. It will complement the other schools by underpinning their work through the lens of research, development and innovation.

Through embedding a robust approach to Innovation, Research and Improvement there will be support for local health and care workers to develop ideas and be a central point for external partners to collaborate on ideas and provide clinical expertise to drive forward priority areas most relevant to the Powys population. The School will provide facilitated support, governance and measurement for innovations, research and improvement. The approach is to focus on both:

- a. Supporting the work to redesign systems, services and processes which enable people to receive the right support and care, in the right place, at the right time while also reducing harm, waste, duplication, fragmentation and unwarranted variation.
- b. Supporting the development of cultures of continuous quality improvement and innovation so that every person working in health and social care is engaged in the work of improving their day to day practice.

The School will combine a person-centred, evidence and data informed approach with the systematic application of design methodologies, quality improvement methodologies

12









12/18 56/475



and relational change management. The School will support an increase in research students i.e. MBA and PHD studying alongside staff in county, supporting the development of services, and also focus on building relationships with industry partners.

The areas this School will cover include:

- MBA and research studies
- Digital development
- RPB University status
- Industry partnerships
- Innovative practice
- Professional education libraries
- Excellence and quality assurance
- Research governance
- Robotics/AI

#### iii. School of Volunteers and Carers

The School will focus on providing education, training and development support to volunteers and carers, as a core and important part of the broader workforce. There will be a skills development portfolio on offer, from manual handling and first aid skills to training to care for people with specific needs. There will be access to adaptive living spaces where volunteer and carers can see the latest home gadgets and technology that support people to live independently. The school will also offer a range of opportunities to connect with others through virtual and face to face forums, and provide opportunities for focusing on volunteer and carer on health and well-being through courses and resources.

Available to the young and more mature volunteers and carers, this school will be the place to learn, to connect and to become part of a caring community which supports the delivery of Health and Care across Powys. An emphasis will be place on the potential of volunteer and carer leaders, experts by experience, alongside a potential to peer support others. The School will also support volunteers and carers from across Powys in association with the 13 local support networks led by the Community Connector Service. This includes their role in bringing together people, organisations, groups and initiatives in order to coordinate action, maximise potential, realise effectiveness, enable efficiency, collect, collate & analyse data & information and pursue future opportunities.

#### This School will include:

- Carers Academy
- Carers support and advice
- Volunteer Network
- Role training
- Adaptive living
- Social Value Forum











13/18 57/475

#### iv. The School of Leadership

The School seeks to support the development of leaders across the whole health and care system in Powys. Investment in system and collective leadership will enable this approach to stand out in Wales as well as equip people for the modern leadership challenges and opportunities of integrated and whole system care. Leadership talent development will form a core element exposing new and emergent leaders to exemplar leaders in action at all levels. There will be clear career pathways established across systems that will enable leaders to understand the whole system, and increasingly this will start at the individuals point of entry i.e. apprenticeships through to Executive development programmes.

The School will ensure leaders know and understand how they manage themselves, the services they deliver, the outcomes they achieve and where relevant, the people they lead. Leaders will support the workforce, through effective coaching and mentoring, to be able to adapt quickly to the changing nature of health and care. Leaders will have the ability to flex their style to work successfully across boundaries and engage with the workforce to play a key role in the future design of new services. They will be bold, focused on citizenship, social partnership, the wellbeing of their teams and most of all outcomes that deliver seamless health and care services in Powys.

Cultural concepts will be learnt to enable our leaders to play a key role in shaping the culture of organisations. Leaders will focus on developing a positive, inclusive and people-centred culture that engages and inspires all our people and has a clear focus on improvement and advancing equality of opportunity. Learning in modern physical spaces, and through research, development and innovation, Leaders will understand how to best deliver the latest digital transformation across the systems we work in.

An inclusive approach will be taken working closely and develop partnerships with other Academies and leadership collaboratives. One such example is the potential partnering with the Finance Academy, with an ambition to create opportunities for finance professionals in leadership roles to learn about the integrated system in Powys.

This School will include:

- Career pathways
- Talent management
- NHS Wales Finance Academy partnership
- Graduate Development Programmes
- Compassionate and collective leadership development
- Digital leadership

#### 5. WORKING IN PARTNERSHIP TO DELIVER THE AMBITION

#### 5.1 Stakeholders and Partners

Working in collaboration with stakeholders as been a key element of the work to date and will continue to take place across the life span of the programme of work. These





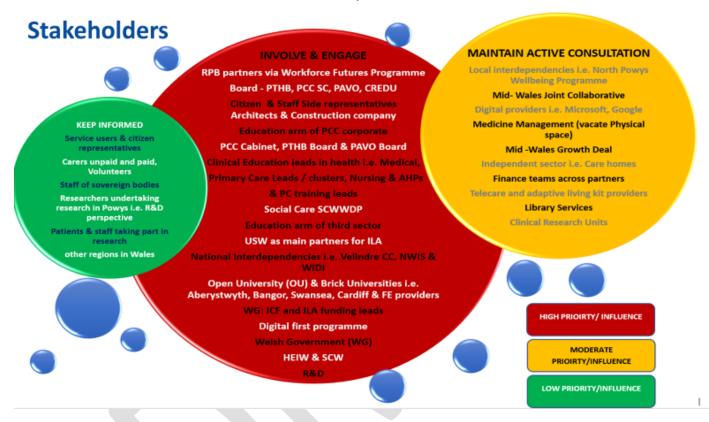




14/18 58/475

include those who are interdependent in the work and those who will be guided by, keep engaged and informed, and others who will receive an active consultation.

Each pivotal point of the work will involve different stakeholder engagement. The stakeholders we will engage with during the collation and laying foundation stage can be found in diagram 1. The stakeholders who sit in the red circle of the diagram will be highly influential and will be highly interested. Those who sit in the amber circle will be moderately influential and interested and those in the green circle will be keen to understand the outcome of the service delivery.



#### Health Education Improvement Wales (HEIW) and Social Care Wales (SCW)

Capitalising on the work underway by HEIW and SCW to deliver on the National Workforce Strategy will enable us to support the National activities at a local level, such as increasing in-reach and blended educational opportunities, specialising in Credentialed rural training, advancing the primary care education model and adopting collective and compassionate leadership across health and social care in Wales.

#### **NHS Wales Finance Academy**

Adopting a similar model to the successful NHS Wales Finance Academy not only enables learning to take place from NHS finance colleagues about a well-established, successful model, but will encourage Finance leaders and professionals from across the system to come and learn in county about our integrated health and care model of working.

15

# Welsh Government (WG) Intensive Learning Academy (ILA)









15/18 59/475





The University of South Wales (USW) proposes the delivery of an Intensive Learning Academy (ILA), which focusses on the development of highly capable leaders from across the Public sector in Wales that embrace digital technologies and innovation. The primary focus of the ILA will be the delivery of a Master's programme in Digital Transformation Leadership Academy/ Leading in a digital world, piloted in Powys, which will drive the theme of content for CPD modules, and other qualifications and learning experiences at from apprenticeships to level 7.

Developed in collaboration with Powys Regional Partnership Board (RPB); specifically, the Workforce Futures Programme Board and in consultation with Social Care Wales (SCW), Health Education Improvement Wales (HEIW), NHS Wales Informatic Services (NWIS) and Velindre cancer care (VCC) and leaders from across NHS Wales. This partnership will bring an investment into Powys.

#### **Powys County Council Education Transformation Programme**

The transformation of education in Powys is underway. There is potential of a longer-term vision for the Health & Care Academy to potentially become a faculty of a wider Rural Academy of Learning. In the short-term close working is taking place with Education Colleagues to ensure there are clear post 16 education pathways into health and care in Powys.

#### 5. IMPLEMENTATION/MEASURABLE OUTCOMES

Further work is required on implementation. This would include the governance within the RPB and with individual organisations to drive forward this work. This will also include the development and agreement of measurable outcomes. An outline below is provided that steers the work in terms of the more immediate deliverables.

#### By the end of the 2021/22 the outcome will include:

- 1. A recognisable 'brand' and offer from the Academy
- 2. Clear programmes of work for each of the 'School' areas, including demonstrable progress in enhancing the current offer.
- 3. A well-established partnership approach to working with a wide range of provider organisations, supported by effective governance
- 4. An Academy Hub building offering a modern learning environment
- 5. A detailed 3-year plan for the further development of the Academy
- 6. Evaluation and user feedback relating to the impact of the Academy.











16/18 60/475



12 the 12









17

Bwrdd Partneriaeth Ranbarthol Powys lechyd a Gofal Cymdeithasol





PAVO
Powys Association of Voluntary Organisations
Cymdethas Mudiadau Gwirfoddol Punys









Agenda item: 2.4

BOARD MEETING	DATE OF MEETING: 25 NOVEMBER 2020
Subject:	POWYS WINTER UNSCHEDULED CARE PLAN - 2020/21
Approved and Presented by:	Jamie Marchant, Executive Director Primary Care, Community and Mental Health Services
Prepared by:	Jamie Marchant, Executive Director Primary Care, Community and Mental Health Services
Other Committees and meetings considered at:	Regional Partnership Board, 26 <sup>th</sup> October 2020

#### **PURPOSE:**

To provide the Board with the detail of the Powys winter unscheduled care plan developed in partnership within Powys including partner members of the Regional Partnership Board (RPB).

### **RECOMMENDATION(S):**

The Board is asked to ratify the winter unscheduled care plan developed within the RPB and submitted to Welsh Government on 30<sup>th</sup> October 2020.

Approval/Ratification/Decision	Discussion	Information		
✓	*	×		

Powys Winter Unscheduled Care Plan – 2020/21

1

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.4

1/2 63/475

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:**

In accordance with Welsh Government guidance, each RPB is required to develop a winter unscheduled care plan. This plan was required to be consistent with and in support of the Winter Protection Plan approved by Powys Teaching Health Board prior to submission to Welsh Government in October 2020.

The plan for the winter of 2020/21 was developed within the RPB. Whilst primary authorship of the document was within the Community Services Group of PTHB, this plan was developed in partnership

The plan was discussed within the Age Well Partnership Group and approved by RPB on 26<sup>th</sup> October 2020 prior to submission to Welsh Government.

Welsh Government also provided additional funding for the winter to support the partnership. The funding was issued on 5<sup>th</sup> October 2020 and Powys allocation was £417k to support Discharge to Recover and Assess Pathways. Proposals for expenditure were developed and considered within the Age Well Group. Funded schemes across the Partnership are noted in the document.

Powys Winter Unscheduled Care Plan – 2020/21

2

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.4

# POWYS WINTER UNSCHEDULED CARE PLAN DOCUMENT 2020/21

The following plan has been co-produced with partners and key stakeholders to ensure the health and care community is fully prepared for the winter period to ensure safe, timely and effective care together with positive experiences and outcomes for the people of Powys. The plan addresses Powys Teaching Health Boards' role as a provider and commissioner.

This year the Winter and COVID 19 Pandemic is anticipated to be extra challenging for the statutory, independent and third sectors but there is an absolute determination to protect good standards of service despite the predicted pressures.

This plan is based on Welsh Government Regional Partnership Board Guidance for Winter Planning 2020/21 utilising the 6 goals for Urgent and emergency Care.

https://gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2020-07/six-goals-for-urgent-and-emergency-care.pdf









1/24 65/475

# **Contents**

Page 1	1. Contents
Page 2	2. 2020/21 Additional Services
Page 5	3. Introduction
Page 7	4. Winter Themes
Page 8	5. Governance Arrangements
Page 9	6. Factors Impacting Patient Flow in Powys
Page 11	7. Target Areas for Protection for 2020/21
Page 24	8. Funding Allocation, local focus and actions for 2020/21
Page 24	9. Conclusion



1,246 3,030 12,36 12,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 13,36 14,36 16,36

1

# 1. 2020/21 Additional Services

Project/Service Name	Action	D2RA Pathway	Start Date	End Date	Lead Agency	Investment
Resource for CTC	Strengthen NHS Community Hospital Step Down and Admission Avoidance Capacity - Increased care transfer coordinator hours	All / Overarching	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	РТНВ	£25,000
Patient Flow Co- ordinator	Strengthening Capacity in Social Care Patient Flow Coordination	All / Overarching	30/11/2020	28/03/2021	PCC	£9,500
•	Additional Community Connector Capacity to include virtual front door/MDT/VW support	All / Overarching	30/11/2020	28/03/2021	PAVO	£5,308
-	Care & Repair in Powys - Minor Adaptations for Major Impact	Pathway 2 - D2RA in person's home	30/11/2020	28/03/2021	PAVO	£20,000
	Information and Advice, Emergency responder and Safe & Well Checks for Older People and their families living in Powys	Pathway 2 - D2RA in person's home	30/11/2020	28/03/2021	PAVO	£20,000
	Enabling more discharge support increased British Red Cross Capacity	Pathway 2 - D2RA in person's home	30/11/2020	28/03/2021	PAVO	£15,150
Strengthening Joint	improved same day response through	Pathway 2 - D2RA in person's home	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	PCC	£25,000
D2RA Model of Care	Enhance the D2RA pathways 1 and 2 across Powys to include Morrison and Bronglais	Pathway 1 and 2	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	РТНВ	£32,000

2

3/24 67/475

					,	
Winter Initiative for NHS Escalation Beds	Community Hospital Step Down and Admission	Pathway 3 - D2RA in a bedded stepped down	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	РТНВ	£50,000
Winter Initiative for Alternate Bed	Strengthen NHS Community Hospital Step Down and Admission Avoidance Capacity through alternative bed purchasing of D2RA Assessment	Pathway 3 - D2RA in a bedded	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	РТНВ	£55,888
purchasing	Beds to be able to meet both nursing and care and support needs	stepped down			PCC	£90,000
Winter Initiative - Reviewing Officers	Strengthening Capacity in Social Care Interim Bed Monitoring	Pathway 3 and 4	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	PCC	£30,000
Winter Initiatives Complex Discharge Support	Support complex care discharges which require additional investment support	Pathway 4 - D2RA in existing care home	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	РТНВ	£20,000
Llys Glan Yr Afon Extra Care	medically fit to discharge from hospital, without	Pathway 3 - D2RA in a bedded stepped down	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	PCC	£12,320
Weekend working for NRS to facilitate speedy discharge from Hospital	I EC provider to enable weekend working/on-call in	All / Overarching	02/11/2020	28/03/2021	PCC	£7,000
Pr.					1	£417,166

3

#### 2. Introduction

This Unscheduled Care Plan sets out the seasonal planning and delivery arrangements for unscheduled care for Powys residents and seeks to provide assurance to the Board that the organisation has robust plans in place to respond to anticipated increased pressures and seasonal risk factors during the 2020/21 winter period. It seeks to also provide assurance that, as a significant commissioner of services, Powys Teaching Health Board, (PTHB) will do all it can to preserve elective arrangements, as set out in the All Wales Delivery Framework and the IMTP.

The plan has been developed in collaboration with key partners including GP's, the Welsh Ambulance Services NHS Trust, Powys County Council, Powys Association of Voluntary Organisations (PAVO), together with multi-directorate input from a PTHB perspective. It aims to demonstrate how the joint plan will ensure the delivery of safe and high quality services for the Powys population during anticipated periods of heightened pressure.

The Powys Unscheduled Care Plan:

- Reflects a whole system approach to the commissioning and delivery of services over the forthcoming winter period;
- Builds upon lessons learnt internally and externally over recent years and the best practice, knowledge and experiences of peers and partners;
- Is based on the 6 Goals described in Welsh Government's Urgent and emergency Care: Getting ready for Winter and the Pandemic (2020).
- Identifies the potential risks and issues and sets out options and solutions to mitigate against them.

It is vital that the standard of care, quality of services and legal requirements are maintained even during the most challenging of situations. Based on national experiences in previous winters, the potential impact on patient care and adverse outcomes during this winter with a pandemic could result in is considerable levels of heightened escalation.

Primary care continues to be the corner stone of healthcare provision for the majority of people in Powys and access to high quality, responsive services is crucial to ensuring that winter pressures can be adequately met. Work is on-going with all GP Practices, but particularly those that have capacity challenges, to ensure that appropriate patient pathways are in place. These include the provision of practice based pharmacists, physiotherapists, urgent care practitioners and physicians associates, along with an enhanced Community Dentistry Service. These, coupled with in hours clinical triage systems and multidisciplinary/multi organisation *Community Resource Teams*, will continue to ensure that capacity is maximised over the winter period and that patients are seen as quickly as possible by the most suitable practitioner for their needs.

The Voluntary Sector in Powys makes a vital contribution in supporting people at home and assisting with early discharge from hospital. PAVO is the County Voluntary

Council for Powys and, as such, is the umbrella body for the county's 4000+ voluntary organisations. Their mission is to be a catalyst of voluntary action, a legitimate voice for the voluntary sector and a hub of essential information. PAVO's role is critical as a partner, providing advice, support and sign-posting.

During the winter period we aim to ensure:

- ✓ no avoidable deaths, injury or illness
- √ no avoidable suffering or pain
- ✓ no avoidable waiting or delays
- √ no inequity of access to services

Much of the literature on emergency pressures underlines the importance of the NHS and partners focusing on finding ways of meeting and moderating rising demand for hospital care. As identified in the Powys Health & Care Strategy, the focus needs to shift to prevention and to increase investment in services in the community, to avoid hospital use where possible and provide more care in people's homes or closer to home.

Continued actions in these domains will help to transform the delivery of health and social care to better meet the needs of the population and secure improved patient experience.



### 3. Winter Themes

All Powys are contributing to support the delivery of the Unscheduled Care Plan and ensure alignment of their own organisational plans and resources. The system-wide planning for health and social care services is focused on addressing the 'four harms', identified in the emerging Unscheduled Care Plan;

- Harm from Covid-19 itself
- Harm from the overwhelmed NHS and social care system
- Harm from a reduction in non-Covid-19 delivery
- Harm from wider societal lockdowns

This winter plan sets out the intended activity in addressing each of the six Goals below;

**Goal 1:** Co-ordination, planning and support for high risk groups Planning and support to help high risk or vulnerable people and their carers to remain independent at home, preventing the need for urgent care

**Goal 2:** Signposting, information and assistance for all Information, advice or assistance to signpost people who want - or need - urgent support or treatment to the right place, first time.

**Goal 3:** Preventing admission of high risk groups Community alternatives to attendance at an Emergency Department and/or admission to acute hospital for people who need urgent care but would benefit from staying at, or as close as possible, to home

**Goal 4:** Rapid response in crisis The fastest and best response at times of crisis for people who are in imminent danger of loss of life; are seriously ill or injured; or in mental health crisis.

**Goal 5:** Great hospital care Optimal hospital based care for people who need short term, or ongoing, assessment/treatment, where beneficial

**Goal 6:** Home first when ready Capacity to ensure effective and timely discharge from hospital, when individual is ready to most appropriate location and with proactive support to reduce chance of readmission

 $\underline{https://gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2020-07/six-goals-for-urgent-and-emergency-care.pdf}$ 



### 4. Governance Arrangements

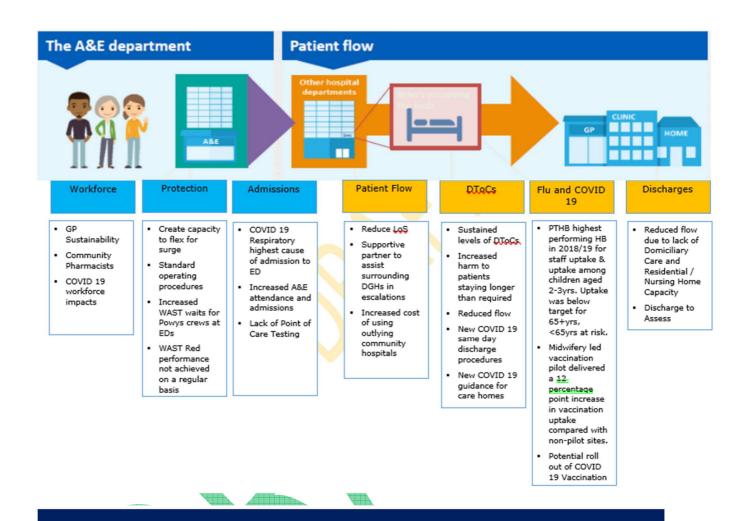
In line with the guidance issued by Welsh Government and the National Unscheduled Care Programme, Health Board unscheduled care plans must be written in collaboration with multi-agency partners, with executive leads identified.

Governance Arrangement - Powys					
Posnonso	Powys Teaching Health Board	Powys County Council	Welsh Ambulance Service NHS Trust		
Response executive officers for Unscheduled Care planning	Jamie Marchant Executive Director of Primary Care, Community & Mental Health Service (DPCCMH)	Alison Bulman Corporate Director (Children and Adults)	<b>Lee Brooks</b> Director of Operations		

This plan has been developed within the Powys partnership but for the first time is being submitted to Welsh Government by the Regional Partnership Board which will provide oversight and monitoring. It will be necessary for PTHB and PCC to undertake their own active monitoring of delivery of this plan throughout the period. There will be regular Powys high-level winter response meetings, frequency for which will be determined by the escalation level, and these will involve multi-agency partners. In terms of Powys performance, metrics will be considered through the Patient Experience, Quality & Safety Committee and the Performance and Resources Committee with oversight of the full plan and delivery through the Regional Partnership Board and PTHB.



### 5. Factors Impacting Patient Flow in Powys



# Discharge to Recover then Assess (D2RA) in Wales



9/24 73/475

### **5.1 Challenges to Winter Delivery**

As part of the planning for Winter 2020/21 a number of challenges have been identified:

- World Wide COVID 19 Pandemic
- Increased regulations regarding social distancing, infection prevention, quarantine
- Potential impact to inpatient bed numbers re social distancing
- Registered Nursing availability due to chronic existing shortage
- Domiciliary care capacity and the short fall in domiciliary care hours.
- Differences of approach between PTHB and PCC regarding patients considered by health to require double handed care
- Joint training to minimise volume of discharges with double handed care
- Residential / Nursing Home Capacity with and location of residential nursing care often not in the place they are needed.
- Supporting Discharge to Recover and Assess (D2RA) so those that can go home do go home with a "home first" approach
- Frontline recruitment especially for short term contracts
- Manage demand on Out of Hours Providers to ensure availability to admit patients to PTHB community hospital wards at the weekend.

### 5.2 Risks to Winter Delivery

The key areas of risk associated with planning for the winter period include:

- Risks of care home closures to admission and resulting challenge of limited care home step-down bed availability due to COVID 19 regulations, financial impact and staffing.
- Cold weather and exacerbation of both respiratory infections and cases of stroke requiring additional winter financial support to deliver models of care.
- Influenza and the existing COVID 19 pandemic, together with the availability of vaccines for the target groups
- Risks to NHS bed closures due to COVID regulations and staffing.
- Infectious disease outbreaks including diarrhoea and vomiting and Noro virus;
- Major incidents and escalation;
- Brexit Outcomes and Workforce
- COVID impacts to workforce
- Capacity and the need for the opening of additional beds to meet increased pressures;
- Extreme weather events e.g. heavy snow falls, flooding etc.
- Staff availability and protection during long periods of pressure;
- The ability of Adult Social Care to respond to pressures and insufficient capacity, especially domiciliary care and residential / nursing home care
- Revised regulations for same day patient transfers and rules around access to care homes

Areas of concern will be highlighted to the Gold i.e. Director on-call on a daily basis, action will be taken to alert the Chief Executive, other Directors and partners on an exception reporting basis, influenced by the Powys escalation procedure.

### 6. Target Areas for Protection for 2020/21

These targeted areas to improve protection in Powys are closely aligned to the Health & Care Strategy.









**Goal 1:** Co-ordination, planning and support for high risk groups Planning and support to help high risk or vulnerable people and their carers to remain independent at home, preventing the need for urgent care

### **Advanced Care Planning**



- Local focus on a model for delivery of advance care planning (ACP) to support the management of people in care homes;
- To continue to develop and deploy Stay Well at Home Plans or the My Winter Health Plan which are communicated and supported by primary care practitioners, social care, public service and third sector partners; (STRENGTHEN)
- Promote use of My Winter Health Plan with all care services and Making Every Contact Count.
- https://111.wales.nhs.uk/pdfs/my%20health%20plan.pdf
- http://makingeverycontactcount.co.uk/

### **Virtual Ward**



- Primary Care led Virtual Ward utilising digital conferencing.
- To manage and coordinate a distinct caseload of patients with clinical needs who would otherwise require hospital admission.
- Operating across all primary Care teams in three clusters

11/24 75/475

### **Chronic Conditions Management**



- Patients with chronic conditions have access to Specialist Nurses and therapists. Access to phone consultations and Attend Any Where Clinics
- Primary care and Hospital Medical teams utilising Consultant Connect
- App website for COPD self management at https://healthhub.wales
- Support patients to download and sign up to the Apps directly. Search for the following on the Google Play (Android) or the App Store (Apple):
- NHS Wales AsthmaHub: the NHS Wales self-management App for adults with asthma
- NHS Wales AsthmaHub for parents: the NHS Wales management App for parents of children with asthma
- NHS Wales COPDHub: the NHS Wales selfmanagement App for people with COPD
- Primary Pilot of MDT Respiratory Therapist to join the Respiratory Team strengthening integration
- Ensure patients have written COPD self management plans where possible with standby antibiotics and steroids (as well as the education around when/how to use the plans).
- Support with phone calls and visits as appropriate to support during an exacerbation, also preventing admission.
- Monitor exacerbation frequency to ensure all other advice treatment is in place both after discussion/review with respiratory consultant.
- That care plans in place are being reviewed by the respiratory nurse team.

12/24 76/475

### **Older Persons Care Home Protection Plan**



- Local Multidisciplinary Team Care Home Senior Support Team will meet twice weekly to review all care homes.
- Joint Executive Oversight Group instigated for escalation purposes.
- Dedicated live business intelligence system which categorises all care homes status and risk.
- Undertaking a care home escalation risk contingency exercise.
- Implementation of care home support workshops.
- Care Home in-reach support will consist of regular support telephone calls to care homes for active incidents and routine support calls in line with Standard Operating Procedures.
- Planned visits from Health and Social Care home support team as necessary.
- Planned visits from clinical specialist as required.
- Support for care homes with Advanced Care Planning.
- Support for care homes with the use and implementation of digital aids, eg IPADS.
- Specific infection, prevention and control advice from Environmental Health Officers available to all care homes.
- Support for care homes in developing Business Continuity Plans.
- Risk based monitoring visits undertaken as necessary.
- Virtual monitoring visits with standard assurance tool being undertaken.
- Care Home Live Dashboard
- Live Care Homes Dashboard available to PCC and PTHB staff.
- The Health Board's Medicines Management Team is working closely with adult residential care homes, nursing care homes, the local authority, community pharmacy and general practice to promote influenza vaccination to care workers (including those providing domiciliary care) and to ensure that this workforce is able to access the influenza vaccine.

### **Community Pharmacy**



- The Community Pharmacy Common Ailments Scheme is available in 96% of community pharmacies in Powys (1 remaining pharmacy unable to meet premises requirements).
- The emergency medicines supply enhanced service is available from 22 pharmacies, all of who are utilising the Choose Pharmacy EMS module.
- 19 pharmacies have indicted their intention to provide the NHS flu vaccination service in 2020/21.
- 10 pharmacies have undertaken training and accreditation to offer a new national respiratory review service.
- Contractors remain keen to engage in service delivery but recruitment, retention and workload pressures present a significant challenge to unfolding the full potential associated into wider primary care systems.

### Direct enhanced services (DES) for care home residents



Maximise the direct enhanced services (DES) for care home residents;

### **Third Sector Support**



L 12.36.25

- The 13 Community Connectors work with the individual to find out what matters to them and to connect them to support and services from the third sector that can help them to maintain independence and improve their wellbeing. This can also include admission avoidance if support is put in place is done so in a timely manner.
- The service currently provides 5 day a week service and does not provide personal care. Patients are connected to the relevant services in their community wherever possible. This could be a wide range of commissioned and non commissioned service.
- The focus is getting the referral at the right time to enable support to be put in place to avoid reaching crisis point and ultimately hospital admission.

### **Seasonal Flu Campaign and COVID Vaccination**



- Underlying principle of effective monitoring, prevention and treatment.
- Targeted approach to increasing uptake for eligible groups, those under 65 years in high risk groups, those over the age of 65 but introducing opportunistic vaccination by clinical nurse specialists.
- The Health Board's Medicines Management Team is working closely with adult residential care homes, nursing care homes, the local authority, community pharmacy and general practice to promote influenza vaccination to care workers (including those providing domiciliary care) and to ensure that this workforce is able to access the influenza vaccine.
- Engaging with primary care clusters to tackle variation of a community level.
- Midwives assuming responsibility for vaccination of pregnant mothers, ward staff will offer vaccinations for longer stay patients and a collaborative approach will be undertaken to support increased vaccination rates in Care Homes.
- Map provision of vaccination in nursing and residential homes for both residents and staff to try and increase vaccination and reduce the number of out breaks.
- Assess current information on influenza vaccination provided to respiratory patients across healthcare system (primary and secondary care and information type – leaflet/screen or personal recommendation);
- Review the number of community pharmacies engaged in the 2020/21 flu campaign and their contribution to raising awareness of need for flu vaccination in those on repeat prescriptions for inhaled steroids.
- Implementation of COVID vaccination campaign in line with PHW time table.
- Working to WG guidance and offering testing to domiciliary care workers who have one or more Covid symptoms.
- Confirmed with PCC that domiciliary care workers with symptoms are able to contact PTHB's Community Testing Unit directly for a same day test and promoting the use of the national portal and booking at a Mass Testing Unit.

### **Civil Contingency**



- The Health Board and Local Authority have a range of generic and specific response plans in place to ensure that it can mobilise an effective response to emergencies.
- With specific reference to winter, the PTHB and PCC have Severe Weather Plans which outline the how response will be managed for actual or anticipated severe weather events, to safely maintain services and minimise the effect of the

15/24 79/475

adverse weather conditions on patients, staff and users of PTHB facilities and services.

- A Powys-wide announcement to highlight the PTHB Severe Weather Plan, together with the provision of general advice to services to review their winter contingency arrangements will be issued in early November 2020.
- PTHB's Corporate Business Continuity Plan (BCP), incorporates the health board's corporate response to the known impacts of a Brexit on the health board's services. The overall aim of the document is to set out the procedures and strategies to be undertaken to ensure that PTHB maintains its critical functions in the event of disruption.
- Both PTHB and PCC have considered the impacts of a Brexit in the context of additional pressures that it might have on PTHB services and the wider NHS.

**Goal 2:** Signposting, information and assistance for all Information, advice or assistance to signpost people who want - or need - urgent support or treatment to the right place, first time.

Activity is increasing and identifying workforce capacity to supplement and support delivery of existing service models across the urgent and emergency care system which continues to be challenging.

There are ongoing challenges related to primary care OOH together with an increasing demand on primary care services.

### **Out of Hours**



- GP Out of Hours provision will be sustained and the escalation plan revised in conjunction with 111
- Linking in with Think 111 ED models of Care for NHS England and CAV 24 and Similar evolving models in NHS Wales.

### **Advanced Paramedic Practitioners (APPs)**



 Work in collaboration with WAST to ensure best use of Advanced Paramedic Practitioners (APPs)

### **Winter Communications Plan**



- Implement communication plan to ensure patient awareness and expectation is matched to the local offer across Powys.
- Work with partners around consistent sign post messaging for Answer phones.

15

16/24 80/475

- Work with agency partners around messaging for agency staff in the health and social care sector
- 'Choose Well' and self-care messages will be distributed via social media
- My Winter Health Plan roll out -plans have arrived are currently being distributed.

http://www.nhsdirect.wales.nhs.uk/LiveWell/LifestyleWellbeing/Winterhealthplan

http://www.nhsdirect.wales.nhs.uk/choosewell/

http://www.nhsdirect.wales.nhs.uk/pdfs/WHealthPlanTips.pdf



 AskSara online resource to identify equipment and assistive technology available to individuals and staff.



Information and advice for adult care and support in Powys

**Goal 3:** Preventing admission of high risk groups Community alternatives to attendance at an Emergency Department and/or admission to acute hospital for people who need urgent care but would benefit from staying at, or as close as possible, to home

Activity across the system is increasing and there is anecdotal evidence of an increase in self presenters to ED with more acute or complex complaints.

It is clear that a proportion of patients either dial 999 and are conveyed to hospital or self-present at EDs that could safely stay in the community and avoid the need to be assessed and treated in EDs, including through redirection to more appropriate services.

17/24 81/475

### **Avoidable Call Reduction & DGH Conveyance Avoidance**



 Working collaboratively with WAST to focus on residential homes and community teams to develop pathways to reduce avoidable call outs in cases where patients can be safely reviewed by the Community Team, e.g. IStumble.

### **Hospital Transport and DGH Conveyance Avoidance**



 Working with Hospital Transport Services to prevent admissions due to rural travel distances and lack of available transport

### **Better utilisation of Minor Injuries Units (MIU)**



- Utilising Primary Care MIU services where in operation as first line of support.
- Community Hospital Based MIU one in each Cluster area.
- Implementation of MIU Phone First model for Cluster based services.
- MIU operating Times:
- √ Welshpool
- Llandrindod
- ✓ Brecon
- √ Ystradgynlais



### **Community Falls Management**



- Strengthen system wide focus on falls management in care homes and community.
- Establish a System wide Falls Group.
- Ensure falls awareness programmes (IStumble two or equivalent) are fully rolled out. Priority is in care homes ahead of this winter followed by widespread roll-out.
- Ensure all care homes have lifting hoists.
- Ensure community services have access to community home lifting systems.
- WAST Community Falls pathway supported by Community Nursing and Virtual Ward
- Re-establish joint Falls Prevention Group

### **Enhanced Care Home Support**



- Focus on high referring care homes. (top 20%) Care Home Integrated Support Service to work through those patients who are accessing services most frequently with partners in order to reduce call to GPs, OOHs, WAST, EU attendances, EMA admissions.
- Joint plans in place between WAST, Emergency Departments and primary and community care to manage Health Care Professional (HCP)referrals by ambulance to hospital.
- Improved communication between GPs / care home staff and WAST and / or ED teams to enable:- improved scheduling of journeys - reduction in unnecessary conveyance and admission more people accessing the right service (e.g. diagnostics / ambulatory emergency care) first time.
- Primary Care and Health Board Supported Care Home Direct Enhanced Service in operation.

### **Well Being Calls**

PCC and Third sector staff staying in touch with people known to Social Care but without care at the moment (follow up with shopping, medication collection, befriending).

1,2 th. 1,361.35 1.35 1.35 1.35

**Goal 4:** Rapid response in crisis The fastest and best response at times of crisis for people who are in imminent danger of loss of life; are seriously ill or injured; or in mental health crisis.

There are clear opportunities to focus on prevention strategies, and the management of people in the community.

### **Mental Health Support**



- Business Continuity Plans in place for each service area underpinned by Covid-19 specific risk assessments to enable ongoing and safe service delivery this includes CRHTT's and DHTT's,
- Prevention of crisis escalation/early intervention work to include:
- a. Ongoing successful delivery of telephone-based therapy (Counselling, Psychology and LPMHSS assessments);
- b. Promotion of Silvercloud online cognitive behaviour therapy including new programmes introduced to help people cope with the impact of the pandemic;
- c. Communication strategy supporting core message 'we are still open for business', ongoing patient engagement/updates circulated underpinned by MH&LD specific infographics.
- d. Continue facilitation of volunteers which includes 'Anchor buddies' to undertake daily "check and chat" calls, the volunteers are mentored by Mental Health practitioners.
- Access to phone consultations, advice and 'Attend Anywhere' Clinics. For patients less confident about the use of technology, 'Tech buddy' volunteers have been recruited to support people to use on-line systems, helping us support digital inclusion
- Early determination of appropriate staffing levels linked to predicted activity across the 24 hour period, with a specific plan 9 to maintain patient flow, experience and performance to expected levels
- Ensure sufficient mental health liaison capacity in the Emergency Department to maximise safety; optimise patient experience; reduce avoidable admissions and procedures as well as inpatient length of stay.
- Crisis Resolution Home Treatment Teams pool cars are 4x4 vehicles to mitigate for adverse weather.

19

20/24 84/475

- Daily on call service planning meetings are also scheduled during adverse weather and periods of bed pressure. Weekly Crisis Care meetings with partners will also continue.
- Maintain the current arrangements for patient flow into inpatient settings, this includes S136 admissions from North Powys to Felindre Ward .

### Operating 7 day service



- Primary Care day time operating service 08:00 18:00
- Primary Care OOH Service 18:00 08:00 and 24 hours on Saturday and Sunday.
- Delivering 7 day District Nursing 0800-20:00 across all clusters
- Therapies D2RA and on-call Therapy service operating 7 day services
- Flow hub supporting Silver on-call
- Powys Urgent Home Care Services 7 day working
- Social Services Brokerage will be working 7 days if required

**Goal 5:** Great hospital care Optimal hospital based care for people who need short term, or ongoing, assessment/treatment, where beneficial

### **Patient Flow Coordination Unit**



- Centralised co-ordination hub to promote a single point of access for partners
- Health and social care service monitoring demand and capacity across Powys to ensure effective patient flow.
- Maintain and update the dashboard that identifies areas of pressure both within the health board and externally, and supports the identification of alternative pathways for discharge with a clear home-first ethos.
- Monitor escalation levels throughout Wales alongside SATH and WVT to ensure that any Powys capacity is clinically prioritised.
- Supports wards with the effective management of DToC, reduced Length of Stay and Length of Delay, together with a process of levelled discharges; Setting local targets and monitoring performance.
- Care Transfer services will provide 7 day support

### Flexing of Bed Capacity



 PTHB will deploy beds in a tactical way, flexing bed capacity up and down when required across the whole winter period and across the hospitals/wards. There will also be a focus on virtual ward capacity through the Patient Flow Coordination Unit.

### **Delayed Transfers of Care**



- PTHB continues to work in partnership with PCC to deliver the joint DToC Improvement Plan which aims to reduce both the number of patients delayed and the number of bed days lost.
- PTHB is working to identify in house solutions to the lack of domiciliary care available

**Goal 6:** Home first when ready Capacity to ensure effective and timely discharge from hospital, when individual is ready to most appropriate location and with proactive support to reduce chance of readmission

The 'Home First' ethos of Discharge to Recover and Assess (D2RA) is predicated on people remaining in hospital when this is the only environment that can meet their clinical needs. Recovery and assessment is most effectively delivered in the individual's home environment.

### **Discharge to Access**



- Implementation of the Powys 'Discharge to Access' model. The intention will be to provide more rapid access to community based health and care and therefore reduce length of stay, ensure timely discharge and avoid admissions as appropriate, using the Virtual Ward.
- Development of a proposal to describe options that help keep people at home without reliance of social services.
- Strengthening D2RA service around all three Clusters, increasing the number of acute pathways covered for pathway 2,3 and 4
- Enable reablement to support onward care from Home First

Care of frail individuals is difficult, due to complex comorbidities, vulnerability to deterioration and increased social needs, compounded by the need for consistent ongoing management despite frequently fragmented health service delivery.

Frail patients are particularly vulnerable and are at higher risk of complications from prolonged inpatient stays such as loss of muscle mass and functional status, loss of confidence, hospital-acquired infections, and delirium.

The support required for frail, elderly and complex patients is growing with a need to improve quality of services, provide coordinated care closer to home and in turn support system flow by reducing emergency hospital admissions.

### **Frailty**



- Develop local integrated, whole system solutions to build protection for older people with varying degrees of frailty based around personal and community resources;
- Work with clusters to explore undertaking risk stratification of population using the electronic frailty index;
- Development of a Domiciliary Care medicines policy in collaboration with Social Care, to support safer medicines support in community settings.
- Further targeted practice based reviews, and care home support planned

### The right care



Support spot purchasing individual beds in care homes and block commission specifically for step-down care.

Complete full detailed assessment reviewing rehabilitation and discharge planning

### 7. Funding Allocation, local focus, and actions for 2020/21

Although reasonable action has been planned to respond to the anticipated winter /COVID 19 surge there remain, nonetheless, a number of actual and potential areas that may affect performance and delivery for the coming winter period. Considering these together with the key themes from Welsh Government the focus of Powys' Unscheduled Care during the coming winter will be:

- Preventing admission with pathway 1
- The implementation of Discharge to Recover and Assess (D2RA) for pathway 2 and 3
- An enhanced CTC and Flow for pathway 2,3,4
- An enhanced Third Sector support for pathway 2
- Enhanced availability of equipment for pathway 2
- Enhanced support to review care home flow for pathway 3&4
- Increased availability for D2RA intermediate care beds pathway 3&4

### 8. Conclusion

It is anticipated that this winter the joint impact of COVID-19 and normal seasonal pressures will make the management of flow and capacity critical to ensuring a safe and responsive winter unscheduled care plan.

Winter Performance will be monitored and reported through PTHB sub-committees of the Board, Powys County Council governance as well as formal reporting through the Regional Partnership Board.

The proposed additional funding will enable more services to be brought on line across a 7 day period, increasing capacity and flow necessary to deliver an effective plan.



24/24 88/475



Agenda item: 2.5

BOARD MEETING	Date of Meeting: 25 <sup>th</sup> November 2020
Subject:	Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital
Approved and Presented by:	Director of Planning and Performance
Prepared by:	Assistant Director Commissioning Development; Service Transformation Manager-Cancer; and Finance Business Partner.
Other Committees and meetings considered at:	Executive Committee: Strategic Planning and Commissioning Group meeting 4 <sup>th</sup> November, 2020. There was an initial discussion at the Executive Committee on the 5 <sup>th</sup> August, 2020, based on an early draft of the case. The Outline Business Case was submitted to Welsh Government by Velindre NHS Trust and Aneurin Bevan University Health Board for funding by Welsh Government in September 2020.

### **PURPOSE:**

The purpose of this paper is to seek support for the development of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre on the Nevill Hall Hospital site which will be accessed by patients from South Powys.

### **RECOMMENDATION(S):**

Board Members are asked to support the Outline Business Case for the development of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital.

	Approval/Ratification/Decision	Discussion	Information
×	✓	✓	×

Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

1/10 89/475

	S ALIGNED TO THE DELIVERY OF THE FOLLOW OBJECTIVE(S) AND HEALTH AND CARE STAND	
Strategic	1. Focus on Wellbeing	✓
Objectives:	2. Provide Early Help and Support	✓
	3. Tackle the Big Four	✓
	4. Enable Joined up Care	✓
	5. Develop Workforce Futures	×
	6. Promote Innovative Environments	✓
	7. Put Digital First	×
	8. Transforming in Partnership	✓
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	'
Health and	1. Staying Healthy	✓
Care	2. Safe Care	✓
Standards:	3. Effective Care	✓
	4. Dignified Care	✓
	5. Timely Care	✓
	6. Individual Care	✓
	7. Staff and Resources	✓
	8. Governance, Leadership & Accountability	✓

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY:**

This paper seeks PTHB's support for the Outline Business Case (OBC) to develop a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) at Nevill Hall Hospital (NHH), which will benefit patients in South Powys. The joint covering letter from the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and the CEO of Velindre NHS Trust (VT) is attached in **Annex 1** and the OBC is attached in **Annex 2**.

PTHB participates in collaborative commissioning arrangements for the services provided by VT. ABUHB and VT are jointly seeking the formal support of the OBC by partner commissioners in South East Wales including Cardiff & Vale University Health Board (CVUHB), Cwm Taf Morgannwg University Health Board (CTMUHB) and PTHB. The OBC for the RSC was submitted by VT and ABUHB for funding by Welsh Government in September 2020.

The development of an RSC to absorb 20% of Velindre Cancer Centre (VCC) activity has been a core element of the Transforming Cancer Services Programme for a number of years. The development aligns to the principle of care closer to home. The OBC identifies the benefits that will accrue from this investment and the risks that will be mitigated by the expansion of radiotherapy capacity for the population of South East Wales.

In 2017 health boards, VCC, Community Health Councils and patient representatives were involved in the scrutiny and evaluation that resulted in ABUHB being chosen as the preferred site location.

Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

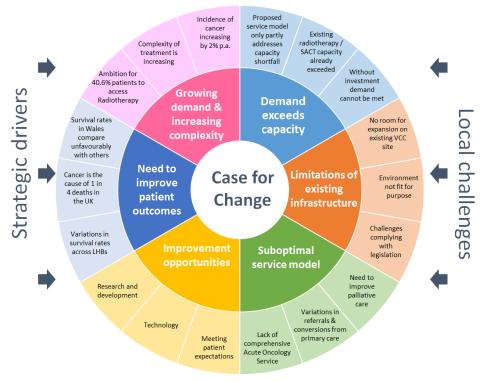
2/10 90/475

The OBC identifies that the RSC can be operational in the summer of 2023, on the proviso that the OBC is approved in December 2020, to enable the Full Business Case to commence and, critically, the enabling works to commence in January 2021.

### **DETAILED BACKGROUND AND ASSESSMENT:**

The case for change is summarised in the model below (Diagram A)

### **Transforming Cancer Services Programme, the case for change:**



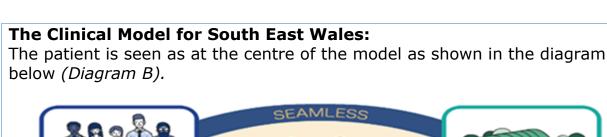
Meeting the needs of people affected by cancer is a national strategic priority. Cancer has also been identified as one of the 'Big 4' priorities within PTHB and Powys County Council's Heath and Care Strategy, as well as a partnership priority by the Powys Regional Partnership Board (where there is a strategic commitment to improve clinical outcomes and patient experience, for people affected by cancer). Cancer as a Big 4 priority is also reflected in PTHB's Integrated Medium Term Plan and Annual Plan.

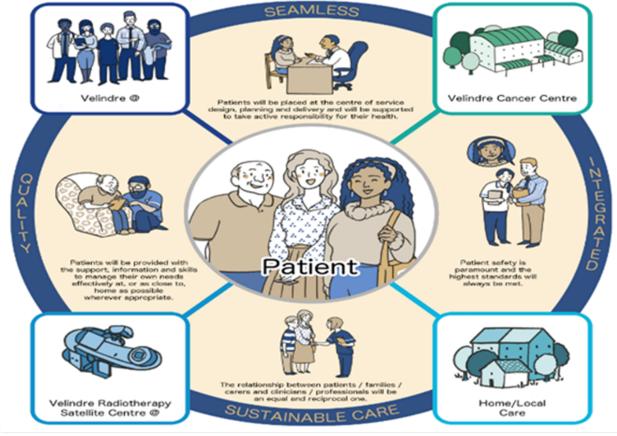
The development of an RSC to absorb 20% of VCC activity has been a core element of transformation proposals for a number of years.

Powys patients currently access specialist cancer services in Cardiff, Swansea, Cheltenham and Gloucester and Glan Clwyd in North Wales. This paper deals with those accessing services in South East Wales. However, as described later it may also help provide this service closer to home for some patients currently travelling to Cheltenham and Gloucester.

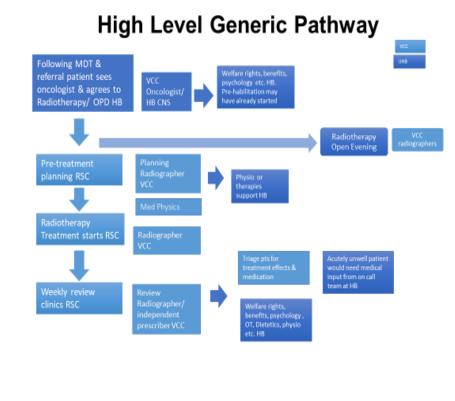
Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

3/10 91/475





The high level generic pathway is described below (Diagram C):



Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

4/10 92/475

### **Key Benefits**

- The clinical model is aligned to the strategic direction of health and social care policy in Wales.
- This development will help to improve patient outcomes by ensuring access to evidenced based treatment.
- A key feature of the clinical model is the development of a RSC at NHH, which will enable the delivery of treatment closer to home thus reducing travel times for patients, carers and their families.
- Capacity for radiotherapy treatment is increased and sufficient for projected future demand.
- There is the potential for repatriation of some Powys patients currently accessing treatment in Cheltenham and Gloucester to access radiotherapy at the RSC in the future.

### **Demand / Activity:**

The RSC is intended to:

- Meet the forecast increased future Radiotherapy service demand
- Meet 20% of VCC Radiotherapy current demand (The RSC is intended to have 2 Linacs as a fixed requirement and is not directly linked to future Radiotherapy activity forecasts. Welsh Government has already approved capital funding for additional Linacs via a separate business case.)

The table below outlines tumour sites which will be treated (initial activity) along with proposed additional types of tumour sites which could be treated at the RSC (proposed activity). (*Diagram D*)

Initial Activity	Proposed Activity	Exclusions		
Breast Prostate & SABR Planned & unplanned Palliative Emergency	Urology Upper & Lower GI Lung & SABR Gynae Lymphoma Head & Neck Thyroid Neuro Electrons Chemo-radiation Research	Stereotactic Paediatrics Superficial (DXR) Brachytherapy TBI Sarcoma Benign Conditions Whole CNS Research (Early Phase)		
Research (subject to risk assessment)				



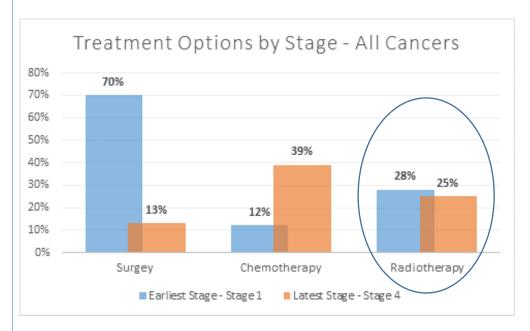
Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital

Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

5/10 93/475 The projected increase in demands for Radiotherapy treatment across the UK is set out below (*Diagram E*):

Cancer Type	Actual Newly Reported Cases in the UK (2014)	Forecast Reported Cases in the UK (2035)	Difference	Percentage Change in Number of Cases
Prostate	47,344	78,376	+ 31,032	66% Increase
Breast (in Women)	55,379	70,670	+ 15,291	28% Increase
Lung (in Men)	25,493	32,431	+ 6,938	27% Increase
Lung (in Women)	21,437	29,243	+ 7,806	36% Increase
Bowel (in Men)	23,672	29,729	+ 6,057	26% Increase
Bowel (in Women)	17,864	24,369	+ 6,505	36% Increase
Kidney (in Men)	7,284	13,513	+ 6,229	86% Increase
Uterus	8,932	12,185	+ 3,253	36% Increase

The graph below outlines the potential of radiotherapy as a treatment option for cancer at different stages. ( $Diagram\ F$ )



### **Process for Site Selection:**

Both ABUHB and CTMUHB expressed interest in hosting the new RSC. After scrutiny and evaluation by all Health Boards, VCC, Community Health Councils and patient representatives, it was decided that ABUHB was the preferred Health Board location.

The consultation exercises that occurred throughout the first half of 2017 are different formula G.

Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

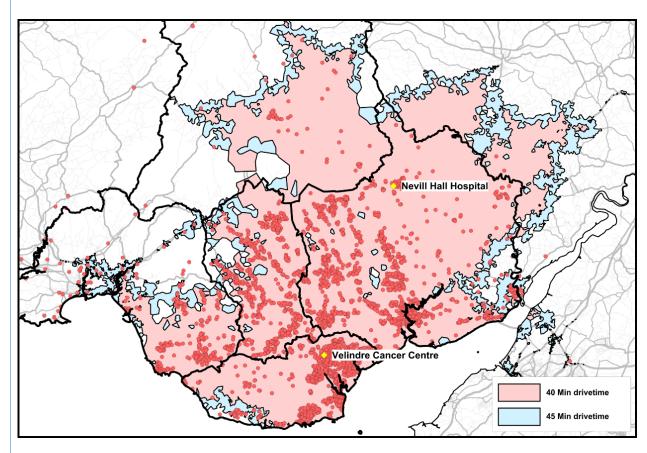
6/10 94/475

Accelerated Design Events	over 290 key partners, stakeholders and staff attended a series of one day events to test the proposed Service Model.
Experience Based Design Workshops	over 100 staff, patients and carers attended a series of events to map and discuss patient pathways and identify opportunities for improvement.
Health Board Engagement	Over 100 health board colleagues attended a series of engagement workshops
Lunch and Learn sessions	Regular Lunch and Learn Sessions to talk to Velindre staff
Patient Focus Group	Series of detailed Focus Group meetings with patients.
Velindre Service Workshops	Series of 7 workshops covering all clinical services facilitated by external Health Care Planners (HCPs)

The scoring methodology used covered Financial aspects (30%) and Non-Financial aspects (70%). (Within the Non-Financial criteria Patient Journey Times was 35% within the scoring methodology.).

Travel journey times for patients that live in South Powys are often significant in order to access radiotherapy treatments at VCC. The RSC will enable patients from South Powys to access radiotherapy closer to home, as highlighted in the figure below.

The diagram below shows the impact that the VCC and a RSC at NHH will have on 40 minute and 45 minute drive times. (*Diagram H*)



## The Planning Assumptions for the RSC are:

- RSC with two operational Linacs to increase treatment types offered as outlined in *Diagram D*
- Two operational bunkers

Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

7/10 95/475

- Radiotherapy treatment planning, treatment review and education available at the RSC
- One Computerised Tomography (CT) Simulator
- Approximately 80 patients per day (40 per Linac)
- Operating hours Monday to Friday. At weekends there will be on-call access for emergencies (subject to discussion with host HB)

Further detail is contained within the attached OBC.

### The Financial Case

Revenue-Transitional Costs:

As identified in table 5-7 in **Annex 2** (s5.15) **£712,000** of transitional costs have been identified which will be incurred during the commissioning phase of the development during 2022/23.

As per table 9-1 (s9.9), using the current commissioner shares, the cost to PTHB of this transitional phase would be £15,237 (2.14%).

This forecast funding requirement primarily relates to the cost of meeting the predicted radiotherapy demand growth for South East Wales population that would be required irrespective of the various options considered. Aneurin Bevan Health Board has approved its contribution of £1.0m recurring and £0.279m non-recurring and the OBC was approved by the Velindre Trust Board on 24th September. The Project Finance Team has engaged with commissioners through the Collective Commissioning Group (CCG) and the professional scrutiny of the financial aspects of the OBC undertaken to date is presented in the Financial Case. The Financial Case also requests capital resources of £30.286m from the Welsh Government to fund the infrastructure development. The PTHB Finance Department agrees with the process which has been followed for the OBC to be developed.

### Revenue-Recurrent Costs:

As per table 5-9 (s5.20) additional revenue costs of £2,546,607 have been identified as recurring from 2023/24.

As per table 9-3 (s9.7), using the current commissioner shares, **the recurrent** cost to PTHB from 2023/24 would be £54,497 (2.14%).

### Capital Costs:

As per table 5-3 (s5.8) the capital costs of the development have been calculated at £25.379m. The costs of the capital development are funded directly by Welsh Government.

There is the potential for repatriation of Powys patients currently accessing treatment in Cheltenham and Gloucester to access radiotherapy at the RSC in the future, which could help to off-set some of the revenue costs.

The 2.14% contribution is the same as the standard PTHB commissioning contribution to VCC.

Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

8/10 96/475

### **Timing**

The Case identifies that the RSC can be operational in the summer of 2023 on the proviso that the OBC is approved in December 2020 to enable the Full Business Case to commence and, critically, the enabling works to commence in January 2021. Please see milestones identified in the table overleaf: ( $Diagram\ I$ )

WG Approval / FBC Commencement	January 2021
Linac Supplier Chosen	February 2021
Submission of FBC to Welsh Government	September 2021
Welsh Government Approval	November 2021
Start on Site	January 2022
Completion / Occupation	May 2023

### **NEXT STEPS:**

PTHB Board is asked to support the OBC for the development of a RSC at NHH.



### **IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

### **Equality Act 2010, Protected Characteristics:**

<del></del>				
	No impact	Adverse	Differential	Positive
Age				Χ
Disability				Х
Gender reassignment	Х			
Pregnancy and maternity	Х			
Race	Х			
Religion/ Belief	Х			
Sex	Х			
Sexual Orientation	Х			
Marriage and civil partnership	Х			
Welsh Language	χ			

### Statement

The proposal would be beneficial for people requiring radiotherapy who would have accessed VCC. The OBC lists Paediatrics as an exclusion from the proposed activity and therefore there will be no change for Paediatric patients who will continue to access Radiotherapy from their usual setting.

### **Risk Assessment:**

	_	Level of risk identified		
	None	Low	Moderate	High
Clinical		Χ		
Financial		Χ		
Corporate		Χ		
Operational		Х		
Reputational		Χ		

### **Statement**

From a clinical perspective, patients will receive treatment closer to home in Powys.

Financially, there are transitional and recurring revenue costs for PTHB as outlined above and in the OBC.

1,200,000 12:36:26

Business Case for Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital Board Meeting 25 November 2020 Agenda Item 2.5

10/10 98/475





Our Ref JP/SH/np/cj

9 October 2020

Carol Shillabeer, Chief Executive, Powys tHB Paul Mears, Chief Executive, Cwm Taf Morgannwg UHB Len Richards, Chief Executive, Cardiff & Vale UHB

Dear Colleague

### Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) Outline Business Case (OBC)

Please find attached the RSC OBC for the consideration and approval of your Health Board. The OBC is the product of significant multi-disciplinary and inter-organisational working at a time of particular disruption caused by COVID-19. The work has also been supported by the Project Supply Chain Partner and Advisors. You can see from the information provided, specifically in the Economic Case, that the preferred option is identified as a Satellite Unit at Nevill Hall Hospital. An Executive Summary of the RSC OBC is also attached.

You will recall that the development of an RSC has been a core element of the TCS Programme for a number of years. It applies the principle of care closer to home that is central to the clinical model. The OBC identifies the benefits that will accrue from this investment and the risks that will be mitigated by the expansion of radiotherapy capacity for the population of South East Wales. We can confirm to you that the Case for the RSC, although aligned and complimentary to the Case for the nVCC, stands independently of that other decision.

The Case identifies that this Unit can be operational in the summer of 2023 on the proviso that the OBC is approved in December 2020 to enable the FBC to commence and, critically, the enabling works to commence in January 2021. This is a critical dependency on the Project Timeline. The Case also identifies a forecast revenue funding requirement of commissioners totalling £2.547m recurring and £0.712m required to support the development based on current projections of activity. This forecast funding requirement primarily relates to the cost of meeting the predicted radiotherapy demand growth for South East Wales population that would be required irrespective of the various options considered. We can advise you that Aneurin Bevan Health Board approved its contribution of £1.0m recurring and £0.279m non-recurring at its Health Board meeting

1/2 99/475

Page 2 of 2 9 October 2020

on 23<sup>rd</sup> September 2020. I can also confirm to you that the OBC was approved by the Velindre Trust Board on 24<sup>th</sup> September.

With regard to progressing the case, the Project Finance Team have already engaged with commissioners through the Collective Commissioning Group (CCG) and the professional scrutiny of the financial aspects of the OBC undertaken to date is presented in the Financial Case. You will note that the Financial Case also requests capital resources of £30.286m from the Welsh Government to fund the infrastructure development.

Aneurin Bevan University Health Board and Velindre University NHS Trust are jointly seeking the formal support of the OBC by partner Commissioners in South East Wales including Cardiff & Vale University Health Board, Cwm Taf Morgannwg University Health Board and Powys Teaching Health Board. We are progressing scrutiny dialogue with the Welsh Government in parallel with your organisations review process.

The joint Project Board has also requested the RSC OBC be placed on the agenda of the Collaborative Cancer Leadership Group at its meeting on the 14<sup>th</sup> October in order to continue the collective commissioner dialogue in relation to this regional Case.

We shall contact you shortly to discuss the opportunity and provide any further information required by your organisation to achieve approval.

We are grateful for your support in this matter.

Yours sincerely

Judith Paget
Prif Weithredwr/
Chief Executive

Judith Paget

Steve Ham Prif Weithredwr/ Chief Executive

Noton M

**Encs** 

Powys tHB, Cwm Taf Morgannwg UHB and Cardiff & Vale UHB:
Finance Directors
Directors of Planning
Medical Directors
Board Secretaries

2/2 100/475





# Transforming Cancer Services In South East Wales

Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC)

**Outline Business Case** 



RSC 0BC Sept 2020

1/160 101/475





# Outline Business Case: 2020

# Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC)

**Executive Summary** 



DRAFT ES1 of ES20

2/160 102/475

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

## **INDEX**

		Page N°
1	INTRODUCTION	ES3
2	OVERVIEW OF THE OBC	ES5
3	STRATEGIC CASE	ES6
4	ECONOMIC CASE	ES8
5	COMMERCIAL CASE	ES10
6	FINANCIAL CASE	ES11
7	MANAGEMENT CASE	ES14
8	PREFERRED OPTION	ES15
9	CONCLUSION	ES17



DRAFT ES2 of ES20

### 1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Velindre Cancer Centre (VCC) is a centre of excellence for the non-surgical treatment of cancer. It is one of the ten largest regional clinical oncology centres in the United Kingdom and the largest of the three centres in Wales.
- 1.2 VCC serves the 1.5 million people who live in South East Wales, providing services at Velindre Cancer Centre in Cardiff and at a number of other sites in its catchment area and in patients' own homes. The Centre, however, is fast approaching the point where our skilled workforce will be unable to meet the needs of patients
- 1.3 To ensure that Cancer Services meets the needs of the population into the future, the Welsh Government requested that Commissioners and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) develop a Transforming Cancer Services (TCS) Programme Business Case for South East Wales. This work, that commenced in 2015 and provided a PBC in 2017 established a Clinical Model for Cancer Services in South East Wales. This was actioned through extensive engagement and consultation with partner organisations including Third Sector and, importantly, patients and their families.
- 1.4 After significant stakeholder and patient engagement, the Clinical Model within the PBC required the development of Regional Radiotherapy Satellite Centre to serve the North of the South East Wales catchment population. An option appraisal, independently led, was undertaken and Nevill Hall Hospital in Abergavenny was identified as the preferred location for the Regional Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC).
- 1.5 In parallel with this work on the RSC OBC, an nVCC OBC has been developed, approved by Commissioners and submitted to Welsh Government on 8<sup>th</sup> July 2019. In this context, the Trust has received Outline Planning Permission to build the new Velindre Cancer Centre (nVCC) in Whitchurch, Cardiff. The nVCC Project Approval timeline is shared below:

Table 1-1: nVCC OBC Approval Timelines

Description	Planned Completion Date	Status
nVCC OBC approved by commissioners	April 2018	Completed
nVCC OBC approved by Trust Board	July 2019	Completed
Submission of nVCC OBC to the Welsh Government	July 2019	Completed
nVCC Commercial Approval Point (CAP) 1	TBC	Ongoing
Ministerial approval of nVCC OBC	TBC	Ongoing

RSC OBC Sept 2020 DRAFT ES3 of ES20

4/160 104/475

- 1.6 There is a key relationship between the nVCC and RSC Project, and between both these Projects and the Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS) procurement. These relationships relate to demand management, workforce development, clinical effectiveness and commissioning optimisation. The rationale for an RSC has been made in the TCS PBC and the selection of Nevill Hall Hospital as the preferred site in a separate option appraisal. The OBC focuses on the deliverability, affordability and VFM of that solution as compared to the expansion of the nVCC beyond the SOA contained within its current OBC.
- 1.7 Further, the Welsh Government approved resources in August 2019 to enable the development of an OBC for the RSC. The Project Advisors were appointed in October and November 2019 and support the RSC Project Board and Project Team established by Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) to develop the OBC. The RSC OBC was approved by both VUNHST and ABUHB on 24<sup>th</sup> September and 23<sup>rd</sup> September respectively.
- 1.8 The OBC identifies that the preferred RSC option is deliverable, affordable and offers VFM.
- 1.9 It should be noted that significant additional revenue costs will be required in excess of the revenue cost of the preferred option to provide additional Radiotherapy capacity to meet forecast demand if the proposed satellite unit does not progress. The majority of that activity will need to be provided via other Providers.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT ES4 of ES20

5/160 105/475

# 2 OVERVIEW OF THE OBC

- 2.1 The provision of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) has been identified within the Transforming Cancer Services (TCS) Programme as a key development to facilitate timely and effective services to the South East Wales population.
- 2.2 The case for an RSC is further articulated within the Strategic Case. The Strategic Case also sets the policy context within which the RSC Project is being undertaken and the role of the Project in improving cancer services for the people of South East Wales in the years' ahead. Specifically, the Strategic Case clearly sets down the deficiencies of the current Model of Service and the capacity limitations to meeting service demand.
- 2.2 The Economic Case identifies a Preferred Option. The Preferred Option develops an RSC on land under the ownership of the Health Board. The Preferred Option provides a modern, fit for purpose, environment that can evolve to meet future demands and developments as they emerge. The Economic Case sets down the Economic Appraisal that has been undertaken to identify the Preferred Option that offers the best Value for Money to NHS Wales.
- 2.3 The Commercial Case sets down the approach to the procurement of the solution and the commercial approach to be adopted within the Project. The Partnership arrangements between ABUHB and VUNHST are also presented. Shared Services Technical Team have contributed to the Commercial Case, given the importance of the RSC to the TCS Programme.
- 2.4 The Financial Case demonstrates the affordability of the Preferred Option. The Case sets down the Financial Framework used for the development of the OBC. The Financial Case also sets down the approach to the establishment of the revenue and capital costs set down in the Business Case. It presents the methodology for capital cost development, identified by our Technical Advisors, and scrutinised by NWSSP Shared Services Property Division. The methodology for revenue cost development, identified by the Financial Scrutiny Group (FSG), is also presented, along with the agreed model for cost distribution between Health Boards and Welsh Government.
- The Management Case provides assurance to decision makers on the arrangements in place to support the effective delivery of the Project. It sets down the governance and management processes identified to effectively deliver the Preferred Option. The RSC Project Board and the RSC Project Team, established to deliver the procurement and associated commercial arrangements, and the supporting Project Management arrangements are presented. In addition, the External and Internal Advisors, that are integral to the delivery process, are described along with the mechanisms to be deployed for their effective utilisation and management. The Management Case also addresses the governance interface between the Health Board and the Trust.

RSC OBC DRAFT ES5 of ES20 Sept 2020

6/160 106/475

# 3 STRATEGIC CASE

- 3.1 The Strategic Case sets out the case for the development of an RSC. It does this by articulating the deficiencies of the current Clinical Model and Service Capacity. The RSC OBC can be viewed as a partner Business Case to the nVCC OBC in terms of the sizing of the nVCC. It is important, however, to emphasise that the RSC OBC also stands alone and separate from the nVCC OBC in terms of the Solution proposed. The case is made for local provision regardless of the nVCC being progressed.
- 3.2 The limitations and challenges related to the current Clinical Model and Service capacity are impacting the Trust's ability to deliver effective high quality, patient centred services are presented.
- 3.3 It is widely accepted that the current patient travel distances are sub-optimal and does not sufficiently promote access, patient well-being and recovery. It is also widely accepted that improving the Clinical Interface and relationship between VCC and Local Cancer Services will improve patient care.
- 3.4 As well as the sub-optimal patient model, it is evidenced within the Strategic Case that the current Radiotherapy Service capacity (8 treatment machines) does not meet current and projected patient demand.
- 3.5 To demonstrate the level of future demand at the existing VCC, the Trust has undertaken a detailed demand modelling exercise. This involved comparing the current hospital capacity to meet demand in any new infrastructure. This analysis has been presented to, and supported by Commissioners, NHS Wales Shared Services and WG Officers.
- There is also no space to expand on the existing VCC site. This represents a high risk to patients given the anticipated growth timeline in demand for services. While planning is underway to mitigate as far as possible capacity limitations in the short term, it is imperative that a substantive term solution is urgently established. The timeline for the nVCC, currently being projected to open in 2025 is a significant concern.
- 3.7 Essentially, the Strategic Case presents the case for additional capacity to be built at the RSC in support of the following Project Spending Objectives:

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT ES6 of ES20

7/160 107/475

**Table 3-1: RSC Project Spending Objectives** 

Project Spending Objective	Description	
Project Spending Objective 1	To build new hospital infrastructure that supports <b>quality</b> and <b>safe</b> services.	
Project Spending Objective 2	To provide sufficient <b>capacity</b> to meet future <b>demand</b> for services.	
Project Spending Objective 3	To improve patient, carer and staff experience.	
Project Spending Objective 4	To provide <b>capacity</b> and <b>facilities</b> to support the delivery of high quality <b>education</b> , <b>research</b> , <b>technology</b> and <b>innovation</b> .	

3.8 The overall objective is to deliver an RSC that will provide excellent care for cancer patients from across the North of the region, closer to their homes. The RSC will provide a range of radiotherapy services for patients across South East Wales. In addition the RSC will support the VCC, and in due course the nVCC, to be an international focal point for research and education.



DRAFT ES7 of ES20

8/160 108/475

# 4 ECONOMIC CASE

- 4.1 The purpose of the Economic Case is to identify and appraise the potential options for the delivery of the RSC Project and identify the option (the Preferred Option) that provides the best value for money.
- 4.2 The RSC Project Board followed the Options Framework approach, as recommended in the Welsh Government's Better Business Case guidance, to identify the options for delivering the nVCC Project. These options were set in the context of the previous work of the TCS Programme in identifying the preferred location for any Regional Satellite Centre. This earlier work was approved by the TCS Programme Board and the sponsoring Commissioners, in 2017. Accordingly, the identified options for the OBC were agreed with the Welsh Government at the outset of the process. The options were evaluated and appraised by the RSC Project Board against the Project Spending Objectives (PSOs) and CSFs. The RSC Project Board used the outputs of this evaluation to identify the Preferred Way Forward for the Project.
- 4.3 The options appraised by the RSC Project Board are presented below:
  - The Status Quo Option 'Do Nothing': This option provides a benchmark for assessing the value for money of all options. It is limited to the Operational Optimisation of existing arrangements as far as possible in order to improve the organisation's capability to meet current demand for core services and the provision of outsourced capacity to meet forecast additional demand.
  - RSC Option (Preferred Way Forward) 'Intermediate': This option
    provides the development of a purpose built RSC. This option offers
    an early implementation which increases radiotherapy capacity in
    South East Wales and will be funded through NHS Capital.
  - nVCC Expansion 'Do Minimum': This option offers the same capacity solution as the RSC Option with the feature of incorporating this capacity within an expanded nVCC. This option requires a delayed implementation which will be funded through a mix of private and public funding. It will also maintain the 'Status Quo' in terms of service location for the residents of the Northern catchment of South East Wales
- 4.4 The shortlisted options were then subjected to a robust Economic Appraisal. Table 4-1 summarises the output of this Appraisal.

Table 4-1: Net Present Cost of the Short Listed Options

Expenditure Heading	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
Initial capital costs	0	-2,299	-27,086
Lifecycle capital costs	0	0	-3,349
Total capital costs	0	-2,299	-30,435

ES8 of ES20

RSC OBC DRAFT
Sept 2020

9/160 109/475

Transitional costs	0	-712	-712
Outsourcing during transitional period	0	-14,488	0
Recurring revenue costs	-616,664	-199,563	-144,520
Total revenue costs	-616,664	-214,763	-145,232
Quantified risks - capital costs	0	0	-1,707
Optimism bias	0	0	-1,358
Revenue expected risk value	0	-5,569	-3,147
Total risk costs	0	-5,569	-6,212
Total costs	-616,664	-222,632	-181,880
Benefits	0	0	582,733
Total benefits	0	0	582,733
Net Present Cost (undiscounted)	-616,664	-222,632	400,854
Total costs (discounted)	-242,925	-96,158	-83,589
Total benefits (discounted)	0	0	374,190
Net Present Cost (discounted)	-242,925	-96,158	290,601
Rank	3	2	1
Benefit Cost Ratio (discounted)	0.00	0.00	4.48
Rank	2	2	1

- 4.5 The Economic Appraisal demonstrated that the RSC Option offered the lowest Net Present Cost (NPC) of the two 'do something' options and offers best value for money in terms of whole life costs.
- 4.6 It also offered the best benefit cost ratio at 4.48 suggesting that it offers best value for money in terms of the relationship between benefits and costs.
- 4.7 The Intermediate RSC Option, is, therefore, identified as the Preferred Option for the Project.



DRAFT ES9 of ES20

10/160 110/475

# 5 COMMERCIAL CASE

- 5.1 The Commercial Case sets out the basis on which the Project will deliver a commercially viable procurement and deals with:
  - The procurement strategy for construction and equipment, and intended procurement route;
  - The key project specific contractual arrangements and risk apportionment between the public and private sector;
  - The funding mechanism for services over the duration of the Project;
  - Any anticipated personnel implications; and
  - The accountancy treatment of the Project.
- 5.2 The Commercial Case outlines the Welsh Government intention to deliver funding from NHS Capital.
- 5.3 The Commercial Case describes how the Project is a design and build Project. Project operated by the Health Board and the Trust in partnership. The clinical service and equipment will be provided, managed and maintained by the Trust.
- The Health Board will be required to provide Hard FM services for planned building maintenance (including lifecycle replacement), reactive building maintenance and hard landscaping. The cost of providing these services will be charged to the Trust as part of the agreed Service Payment. All Soft FM services will be provided by the Health Board.
- 5.5 The Commercial Case confirms the expected accountancy treatment and the Project will be accounted for as "on balance sheet" for the Health Board.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT ES10 of ES20

11/160 111/475

# **6** FINANCIAL CASE

- 6.1 The purpose of the Financial Case is to demonstrate the affordability of the Preferred Option.
- 6.2 A Financial Framework has been developed to support the RSC Project. The scope of the Financial Framework is focused on costs directly attributable to this investment decision.
- The Financial Case has been constructed and scrutinised in partnership with the Collective Commissioning Group (CCG) on behalf of the Commissioning Health Boards. The Financial Case provides detail on the costing methodology employed and reflects a professionally and technically recognised approach to determining OBC cost information.
- The Financial Case outlines the capital requirements of the RSC Project. These costs are to be funded from the All Wales Capital Programme. These capital costs are presented in the table below.

**Table 6-1: Capital Requirements** 

Cost category	Funding requirement £	Source of Funding
Project capital expenditure	30,285,532	Welsh Government

- 6.5 The Financial Case identifies the capital requirements of the Preferred Option for radiotherapy treatment machines and digital resources that are being procured via the Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS) procurement currently going through Competitive Dialogue managed by the TCS Digital and Equipment Project Board.
- The Financial Case outlines the recurring revenue costs requirement of the Preferred Option.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT ES11 of ES20

12/160 112/475

**Table 6-2: Recurring Revenue Costs** 

	NHH RSC Preferred Option £
Workforce	
Radiotherapy Delivery	1,276,039
Medical Physics Delivery	526,394
Facilities	72,858
IT	16,223
Pharmacy	8,738
Pay	1,900,252
Non Pay	
Utilities	95,276
Hard FM	69,207
Rates	62,536
Soft FM	9,137
Consumables	75,000
Patient Transport	5,000
Equipment Maintenance	264,390
IM&T Maintenance	27,097
Pharmacy	708
Travel	38,005
Non Pay	646,355
TOTAL COST	2,546,607

- 6.7 The Financial Case outlines the Balance Sheet impact of the arrangements for the Trust and the Welsh Government as "on balance sheet". It also provides details on the annual depreciation requirements of the Project which are planned to be resourced by the Welsh Government in the usual way.
- 6.8 The Financial Case outlines the agreed methodology for the distribution of revenue costs between Commissioners. It also outlines the approach to risk sharing and cost inflation. The table below sets down the agreed Commissioner shares and the distribution of the recurring revenue costs of the Project over Commissioners.



DRAFT ES12 of ES20

13/160 113/475

**Table 6-3: Indicative Split of Commissioner Costs** 

Commissioners	Split %	Recurring Revenue Costs £
Swansea Bay UHB	0.64%	16,298
Aneurin Bevan UHB	39.25%	999,543
Cardiff & Vale UHB	28.69%	730,622
Cwm Taf Morgannwg UHB	27.78%	707,447
Hywel Dda UHB	1.51%	38,454
Powys THB	2.14%	54,497
WHSSC	0.00%	0
Total Recurring Revenue Costs	100%	2,546,607

- 6.9 The Financial Case outlines the non-recurring revenue requirements for Project pre-commissioning that will be funded by Commissioners. These non-recurrent costs total £0.712m in 2022/23.
- The Financial Case also outlines the new approach to LTA arrangements, that will support the Projects financial arrangements which have been recently agreed by the Trust and Commissioners.



DRAFT ES13 of ES20

14/160 114/475

# 7 MANAGEMENT CASE

- 7.1 The Management Case describes the Project Governance, Assurance and Management Arrangements to successfully deliver the RSC Project, to time, cost and quality. It describes the role of the TCS Programme Delivery Board, Project Board, Project Team, the External and Internal Advisors and how their contribution will be integrated within the delivery of the RSC Project.
- 7.2 The Project Structure will ensure the RSC Project has the ability to seek timely approvals, can be effectively reported on, and has the effective escalation of risks and issues leading to effective decision making.
- 7.3 The Management Case further describes how it will use Project Management methodologies to effective manage the Project. This also includes the effective oversight and management of benefits and risks.
- 7.4 Given the NHS capital route for the Project, the Management Case sets out how it will manage the procurement of the RSC. This includes the specification of the role of External and Internal Advisors that will also contribute to the process.
- 7.5 The proposed approach to change control, procurement and contracts management is also presented.
- 7.6 The Management Case also sets out important estimated timelines, for the procurement and the construction of the RSC, based on industry benchmarks. These are summarised in Table 7-1.

**Table 7-1: Project Plan Key Milestones** 

Milestone	Dates
Submission of OBC to Commissioners and Welsh Government	September 2020
Welsh Government Approval / FBC Commencement	January 2021
Enabling Works Commencement	January 2021
Submission of FBC to Welsh Government	September 2021
Welsh Government Approval / Start-on-site	November 2021
Completion	August 2023 (subject to confirmation of IRS Preferred Partner and commissioning period)

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT ES14 of ES20

15/160 115/475

#### 8 PREFERRED OPTION

8.1 The Preferred Option delivers an RSC at Nevill Hall Hospital, Abergavenny. The ambition is to deliver a world-class facility that will provide specialist care for cancer patients from that locality. The RSC will provide a range of radiotherapy services for patients across the northern catchment population of South East Wales. In addition the RSC will support the nVCC to become an international focal point for research, learning, technology and innovation. A summary of the key requirements and features of the Preferred Option are provided below.

# **Activity**

**Table 8-1: Activity Casemix** 

Treatment Type	No of Fractions
Prostate Fractions	7,434
Breast non-DIBH	3,234
Breast DIBH	3,234
Palliative Treatment	1,699
	15,600

# **Footprint**

Sept 2020

8.2 The proposed 'footprint' of the new Preferred Option is 2,528m². The proposed current 'footprint' of the Preferred Option has been sized in line with Health Building Notes, best practice guidance and statutory compliance requirements. In addition the RSC will be able to accommodate forecast activity projections.

#### **Flexibility for Future Expansion**

8.3 It is important to highlight that there is planned expansion space (equivalent to accommodation for 2 additional treatment machines plus supporting equipment) on the identified site for the RSC. This expansion capacity is important to the TCS Programme Risk Management Strategy in the event that the clinical growth assumptions prove to be understated.

#### **Major Medical Equipment Requirements**

8.4 The delivery of non-surgical Cancer Services is dependent upon having access to two treatment machines which will be essential to support the safe

RSC OBC DRAFT ES15 of ES20

16/160 116/475

and effective delivery of patient treatments. These treatment machines are being procured via the Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS) Project.

#### Cost

8.5 The RSC costs of £30.28m in Capital and £2.547m in Revenue on a recurring basis is in addition to £0.712m of transitional costs.

#### **Benefits**

- 8.6 For the purposes of the economic appraisal, we have quantified benefits which differentiate between the options, are measurable and evidence-based, and can be monetised using recognised methodology. This includes the following:
  - Additional capacity available to meet forecast demand
  - Reduced travel time for patient and carers
  - Improved access to treatment and clinical trials leading to better clinical outcomes
  - 8.7 In addition, there are a number of benefits which are relevant to the case but are difficult to quantify in monetary values and/or do not differentiate between the options and so have not been incorporated within the economic appraisal. These include:
    - Patients have access to seamless pathway of care in a single place
    - Improved patient and carer experience
    - More resilient and flexible workforce
    - Improved staff satisfaction (although may be disbenefit for some staff members - additional travel)
    - Improved safety and compliance with standards
    - Better sustainability, resilience and future proofing
    - Opportunities to attract further investment

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT ES16 of ES20

17/160 117/475

#### 9 CONCLUSION

Sept 2020

- 9.1 The Case for a nVCC has been made within the OBC. The deficiencies and challenges of the current infrastructure in supporting the delivery of high quality patient care have been clearly presented. The constraints of the current site to meet future demand and technological change have also been clearly set down.
- 9.2 A rigorous Economic Appraisal, following HM Treasury guidance and Welsh Government Better Business Case guidance, has been undertaken and this robust and transparent appraisal process has identified a clear Preferred Option. The Preferred Option has been approved by the Velindre University NHS Trust Board and Aneurin Bevan University Health Board.
- 9.3 The delivery of the Preferred Option is to be executed through the Commercial arrangements set down in the Commercial Case, as required by the Welsh Government. The development of the RSC supports the VCC and the development of a nVCC which is a key commitment in the Welsh Government's Programme and will be delivered as one of three pathfinders' Projects under the Welsh Government's innovation MIM Programme which has been established to support investment in capital infrastructure in Wales
- 9.4 The Financial Case has been developed in partnership with Commissioners, taking the advice of the Welsh Government, and the Financial Framework adopted has delivered a robust assessment of the overall capital and revenue consequences of the Preferred Option. The Financial Case clearly demonstrates the affordability of the Preferred Option and presents the distribution of cost shares between Commissioners.
- 9.5 The Management Case provides assurance on the delivery process for the Preferred Option. It describes the clear Project Management arrangements developed to deliver the RSC Project. The role of External and Internal Advisors have been clearly established. Change Control and Risk Management has been detailed and set down. The Project Plan to deliver the RSC by August 2023 meets the objectives set by the TCS Programme. The capital costs of Project delivery are to be resourced by the Welsh Government.
- 9.6 The Preferred Option, and the delivery approach described within the RSC OBC is presented to the Welsh Government for support and approval.
- 9.7 It should be noted that significant additional revenue costs will be required in excess of the revenue cost of the preferred option to provide additional Radiotherapy capacity to meet forecast demand if the proposed satellite unit does not progress. The majority of that activity will need to be provided via other Providers.

RSC OBC DRAFT ES17 of ES20

18/160 118/475



DRAFT ES18 of ES20

19/160 119/475





# Outline Business Case: 2020

# Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC)

Strategic Case



DRAFT

Page S1 of S41

20/160 120/475

# STRATEGIC CASE

# **INDEX**

1	INTRODUCTION	S3
2	BACKGROUND	S4
3	ORGANISATIONAL OVERVIEW	S5
4	STRATEGIC POLICY CONTE	.S16
5	EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS RADIOTHERAPY	.S21
6	BUSINESS NEEDS	.S25
7	KEY RADIOTHERAPY SERVICE AND CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS	.S30
8	SPENDING OBJECTIVES	.S34
9	SCOPE OF THE RADIOTHERAPY SATELLITE CENTRE PROJECT	.S36
10	PROJECT RISKS, CONSTRAINTS, DEPENDENCIES AND ASSUMPTIONS	.S37
11	CONCLUSION	. <b>S</b> 40
10	ADDENDICIES	C/11

ZIZIA

RSC OBC Sept 2020 DRAFT

Page N°

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The scope of the Project is limited to the building of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC). In taking forward this scope, Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) will be seeking formal approval from Partner commissioners and from the Welsh Government in relation to the Outline Business Case (OBC) for an RSC. In seeking approval, the OBC must provide assurance in relation to:
  - The need for an RSC;
  - The Preferred Option identified within the OBC;
  - The building footprint of the RSC;
  - The additional costs directly attributable to the RSC; and
  - The Project Management and Governance arrangements for delivering the RSC Project.
- 1.2 The purpose of this strategic case section is to:
  - Provide an overview of Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) and their relevant Service Hospitals
  - Provide an overview of Cancer Services in South East Wales and the whole system leadership arrangements
  - Provide an overview of the Transforming Cancer Services (TCS)
     Programme
  - Describe the Project partnership arrangements between ABUHB and VUNHST
  - Describe the existing arrangements and the business needs for this business case
  - Set out the project scope including objectives, benefits and risks
  - Describe how the Project will support the delivery of sustainable radiotherapy services across South East Wales

**RSC OBC** 

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page S3 of S41

22/160 122/475

# 2 BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Radiotherapy is the use of ionising radiation, usually high energy x-rays to treat disease and is usually used to treat malignant disease (cancer) and some benign indications. It has an important role in treatment of cancers as 50% of all cancer patients will benefit from receiving radiotherapy as part of their cancer management. Developments in radiotherapy techniques and the increasing incidence of cancer indicate that the demand for radiotherapy will continue to rise and require sufficient and resilient capacity to be made available. Work to date by VUNHT indicates the service will be unable to deliver a high, quality, reliable and sustainable service without an expansion in capacity.
- 2.2 This need to meet the demand of non-surgical cancer services, together with the poor condition of the estate at Velindre cancer Centre (VCC) led to the Transforming Cancer Services program (TCS), which developed with partners a clinical model for non-surgical cancer services. This model included a satellite Radiotherapy centre (RSC) and this business case focuses on the RSC and its role to secure radiotherapy capacity for the population of South East Wales. The capacity needs to be in place ahead of the new VCC as demand is already exceeding capacity but also to enable medical physics staff to be available to commission the equipment in RSC but also in the new VCC.
- 2.3 In addition to the lack of capacity, a key factor supporting the case is the benefit of care being delivered closer to home, especially as there is evidence that update of radiotherapy in Wales is below best practice and there is evidence that availability of services closer to patients leads to increased uptake of treatments which in turn will lead to improved outcomes and better experiences for patients.
- 2.4 Following agreement on the TCS clinical model, the process for determining the best site for the RSC was established with partner organisations through an evaluation exercise. This led to the selection of Nevill Hall Hospital as a site for the RSC and as such this is a joint project between the 2 organisations.
- 2.5 The remainder of this Strategic Case will provide more detail on the above issues to support the case for change for this service development.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S4 of S41

23/160 123/475

# 3 ORGANISATIONAL OVERVIEW

3.1 This section will provide an overview of Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) and their relevant Service Hospitals and an overview of Cancer Services in South East Wales and the whole system leadership arrangements.

# **Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB)**

- 3.2 Aneurin Bevan University Health Board was established in October 2009 and achieved 'University' status in December 2013.
- 3.3 It serves an estimated population of over 639,000, approximately 21% of the total Welsh population.
- 3.4 With a budget of £1.281 billion the HB delivers healthcare services to people in Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly, Monmouthshire, Newport, and Torfaen and also provide some services to the people of South Powys.
- 3.5 The Health Board covers diverse geographical areas and had to take account of a mix of rural, urban and valley communities. The valleys experience high levels of social deprivation, including low incomes, poor housing stock and high unemployment.
- 3.6 The Health Board employs over 11,000 staff and is the largest employer in Gwent.

#### **Services**

- 3.7 The Health Board provides a comprehensive range of acute hospital based, Community based, Mental Health and Primary Care services via a large and complex estate consisting of the following:
  - Acute Hospitals Royal Gwent, Neville Hall, Ysbyty Ystrad Fawr
  - Community Hospitals County, Ysbyty Aneurin Bevan, St Woolos, Chepstow and Monnow Vale
  - Mental Health Hospitals St Cadoc's, Llanfrechfa, Maindiff Court, Ysbyty'r Tri Chwm
  - 8 Locality based Mental Health Units and 1 Residential Unit on LGH site, 4 unoccupied units across Gwent.
  - 30 Locality based Community clinics
- 3.8 In addition to the above the new Grange hospital, Specialist Critical Care Centre (SCCC) is due to open in November 2020.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S5 of S41

24/160 124/475

# **Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST)**

- 3.9 The Trust has evolved significantly since its establishment in 1994 and is operationally responsible for the management of the following two divisions:
  - Velindre Cancer Centre; and
  - Welsh Blood Service.
- 3.10 The Trust is also responsible for hosting the following organisations on behalf of the Welsh Government (WG) and NHS Wales:
  - National Wales Information Services (NWIS)\*;
  - NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership (NWSSP); and
  - Health Technology Wales (HTW).
  - \* NWIS will be transferred to a SHA 2020/21

#### **Velindre Cancer Centre (VCC)**

- Velindre Cancer Centre is located in Whitchurch on the North-West edge of Cardiff and is one of the ten largest regional clinical oncology centres in the United Kingdom and the largest of the three centres in Wales. The Trust is the sole provider of non-surgical specialist cancer services to the catchment population of 1.5 million across South East Wales, from Chepstow to Bridgend and from Cardiff to Brecon. Addiotnally it provides more specialist radiotherapy services across the whle of South Wales. Velindre Cancer Centre employs around 700 members of staff and has approximately 70 volunteers who provide a range of 'added value' roles across the centre. The Trust also works in partnership with a wide range of third sector, charities, Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) and Industry/Commercial Partners to deliver high quality cancer care and undertake clinical research.
- 3.12 Velindre Cancer Centre is responsible for the delivery of non-surgical treatment including Radiotherapy and SACT, recovery, follow-up and specialist palliative care. Following their specialist cancer treatment, Velindre Cancer Centre supports patients during their recovery and through follow up appointments.
- 3.13 Specialist teams provide care using a well-established multi-disciplinary team (MDT) model of service for oncology and palliative care, working closely with local partners and ensuring services are offered in appropriate locations in line with best practice standards of care. The range of services delivered by Velindre Cancer Centre includes:
  - Radiotherapy
  - Systemic Anti-Cancer Therapies (SACTs) and chemotherapy
  - Inpatients
  - Ambulatory care
  - Outpatient services
  - Pharmacy

RSC OBC

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page S6 of S41

- Specialist radiology/imaging
- Nuclear Medicine
- Specialist Palliative care
- Acute Oncology Service (AOS)
- Living with the impact of cancer
- Education and Learning
- Research, Development and Innovation.
- 3.14 The following patient services are delivered in outreach settings in Health Board (HB) locations across South East Wales from Velindre Cancer Centre:
  - SACT delivery;
  - Outpatient appointments;
  - Inpatient reviews; for patients receiving care and treatment in HBs
  - Health Board MDTs; and
  - Research and Education.
- 3.15 However, all Radiotherapy activity is currently delivered at the Velindre Cancer Centre.

#### **Overview of Cancer Services in South East Wales**

- 3.16 The planning and delivery of cancer services in South East Wales is the responsibility of the four Health Boards (HBs) as part of their statutory responsibility to meet the health needs of the populations they serve. The HBs are supported by the Welsh Health Specialist Services Committee (WHSSC) which commissions specialist cancer services on their behalf.
- 3.17 The four HBs in South East Wales are:
  - Aneurin Bevan University Health Board;
  - Cardiff and Vale University Health Board; and
  - Cwm Taf Morgannwg University Health Board.
  - Powys Teaching Health Board

**RSC OBC** 

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page S7 of S41

26/160 126/475

Figure 3-1: Map of Local Health Boards across South East Wales



- 3.18 The HBs also work in partnership with the All Wales Cancer Network, NHS Trusts, Community Health Councils, Voluntary and Charitable Organisations and Public Health Wales.
- 3.19 The four Health Boards, in conjunction with VUNHST and other stakeholders e.g. Wales Cancer Network (WCN), have formed the South East Wales Collaborative Cancer Leadership Group (CCLG). The purpose of the South East Wales CCLG is to provide effective system leadership for Cancer Services across South East Wales and deliver improvements in outcome and service experience for the catchment population. It aims to achieve this through the building and nurturing of a sustainable, collaborative cancer community across the region to align change across the whole cancer system.
- 3.20 The CCLG oversees all Collaborative Cancer Programmes of work within the region, ensuring clear leadership and coordination with a focus on benefits delivery for patients, putting into practice the national policies, standards and procedures for the benefit of patients. The CCLG functions at a regional level

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S8 of S41

- in support of the work of the CIG, other groups including the SCP Strategic Groups, on an All Wales level.
- 3.21 The CCLG also looks beyond health to ensure its ways of working embed the Well-being and Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 and contribute to the seven Well-being goals and the sustainability principles.
- 3.22 The CCLG's remit is also to coordinate commissioning decisions and investments and facilitate the realignment of pathway resources within and between organisations. As such the CCLG will oversee the scrutiny and approval of the RSC OBC and its alignment with other regional developments.

#### **The Cancer Pathway**

3.23 The delivery of cancer services across Wales generally conforms to a well-defined pathway of care which includes the following five key stages:

### **Table 3-1: The Cancer Pathway**

**Cancer Prevention:** Enhancing public awareness and education to make informed decisions about lifestyle choices that promote a healthy, cancer free population.

**Cancer Diagnosis:** Cancer can be identified through a National Screening Programme or where cancer symptoms are identified by the patient/health care professional. If cancer is suspected the patient is assessed by a multi-disciplinary team in the Health Board (often supported by Velindre Cancer Centre staff) and cancer may be diagnosed.

**Treatment:** The treatment options for every patient are discussed and considered by multi-disciplinary teams (MDTs). The treatment options include surgery, non-surgical treatment e.g. Radiotherapy or Systemic Anti-Cancer Therapy (SACT), a combination of these treatments and supportive care. Care often straddles organisational boundaries.

**Recovery/Follow Up:** Regular follow up appointments are important to monitor recovery, manage and reduce the after effects of treatment and to ensure any signs of cancer relapse/recurrence are identified at their earliest stage.

**End of Life Care:** Sadly, not all patients survive cancer – openness about the need to plan end of life care is essential. A focus on living and dying well, early identification of needs and access to fast, effective palliation are important to reduce distress for both the patient and their family.

# The Single Cancer Pathway (SCP)

3.24 The Single Cancer Pathway (SCP) Strategic Leadership Group has been established to co-ordinate and align the all Wales activities of partners, and align the needs of local organisations, to drive the transformation of patient outcomes through the implementation of a SCP.

The SCP will replace the current Urgent Suspected Cancer (USC) and non-Urgent Suspected Cancer (nUSC) pathways. The aim of the new pathway is to ensure that patients begin a first definitive treatment no later than 62-days after

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S9 of S41

the point of suspicion of cancer. Such an ambition necessarily presents capacity challenges at all points of the patient pathway, not least in relation to treatment delivery.

- 3.26 The Wales Cancer Network's (WCN) Cancer Site Groups (CSGs) have developed a suite of optimal, site-specific, pathways describing road maps for how the SCP might be successfully implemented. The optimal pathways which are currently available, which include those for all common cancers, almost exclusively allow a maximum 21-day period for post-diagnosis planning and scheduling before treatment must begin.
- 3.27 Currently, time to radiotherapy performance at VCC and the other Welsh cancer centres is monitored relative to a series of targets previously recognised as defining best practice standards by the Joint Collegiate Council for Oncology (JCCO), the co-ordinating, inter-collegiate body for non-surgical oncology in the United Kingdom. These measures require that the large majority of patients undergoing treatment with radiotherapy begin that treatment within 28-days of referral. This is at odds with the ambition of the SCP and it is inevitable that the development of revised treatment pathways locally will pose further capacity management challenges for VCC.
- 3.28 A related development in the field of radiotherapy, more specifically, will see the adoption of a revised suite of time to treatment measures in the near future in Wales. These measures, developed by the Clinical Oncology Sub-Committee (COSC), will replace the extant JCCO measures. The COSC performance measures are supported by definitions which better reflect the ever increasing complexity of radiotherapy planning and will require the great majority of patients referred for radiotherapy treatment to begin their treatment within 21-days of referral. This is in step with the overarching ambition of the SCP, but again will pose significant capacity challenges.
- 3.29 It is obvious that efforts to support the implementation of the SCP and the adoption of the new COSC time to radiotherapy measures will exacerbate issues associated with the availability of treatment capacity at VCC due to rising demand.

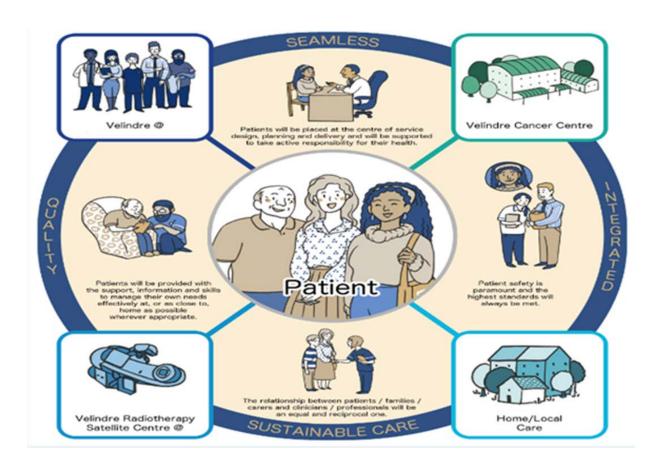
## **Transforming Cancer Services (TCS) Programme**

- 3.30 It is important to understand where this OBC sits in the context of the overall TCS Programme. The TCS Programme is an ambitious Programme which aims to deliver transformed Tertiary non-surgical Cancer Services for the population of South East Wales.
- 3.31 The detailed clinical model was developed through over 70 workshops/events/meetings involving more than 1000 people professionals, patients and public from a range of organisations including HBs, Third Sector, and CHC. The clinical model is shown below:

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S10 of S41

29/160 129/475

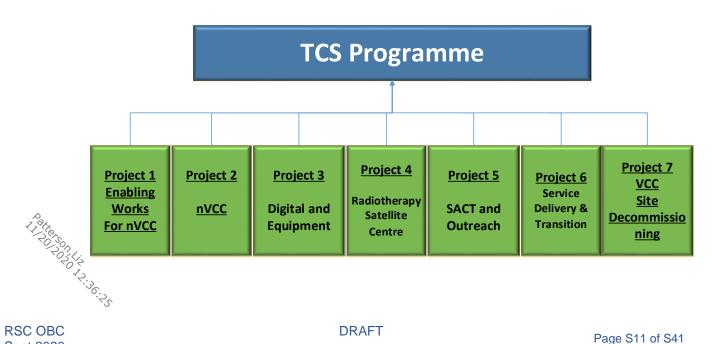
Figure 3-2: Clinical Model



3.32 Following agreement on the proposed clinical model 7 programmes of work/projects were developed to deliver the TCS programme:

Figure 3-3: Seven Programmes of Work

Sept 2020



30/160 130/475

- 3.33 The Strategic Case for the TCS Programme, its links to Welsh Government Strategy and Velindre's own Cancer Strategy, are made in the TCS Programme Business Case (PBC). It is not the intention of this OBC to restate these, more to show alignment with this wider Programme's aims and objectives.
- 3.34 This OBC is also related to the Outline Business Case (OBC) for the new Velindre Cancer Centre (nVCC) and the OBC for the Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS). The latter project aims to deliver the Trust decision to seek one prime vendor to deliver a fully integrated Radiotherapy solution and move away from the current situation of dual vendors of Radiotherapy equipment. The Integrated Radiotherapy Solution Procurement OBC is being developed from a Digital and Equipment Procurement De-coupling PBC submitted to and approved by the Welsh Government on 5<sup>th</sup> June 2019.
- 3.35 The Clinical Model within the TCS PBC, and as outlined in diagram above describes how services will be delivered in the future and is predicated on the following principles:
  - The service model seeks to promote a new set of relationships which work in partnership to improve the way we collectively design and deliver services around patients' needs and to achieve these improvements in a truly sustainable way
  - The patient will be central to plans with an integrated network of services organised around them. The organising principle seeks to 'pull' high quality care towards the patient that is accessible in their preferred location and will support them achieving their personal goals during treatment and subsequently living with the impact of cancer
  - Patient safety is paramount and the highest standards will always be met:
  - The relationship between patients / families / carers and clinicians / professionals will be an equal and reciprocal one.
  - Patients will be provided with the support, information and skills to manage their own needs effectively at, or as close to, home as possible wherever appropriate
  - Patients will be treated at theirclosest centre where appropriate and safe to do so (removal of HB boundaries)
  - Optimising information technology, quality improvement systems, patient involvement, education and embracing innovative approaches to healthcare will all be essential to achieve high levels of service quality in a sustainable way
- 3.36 To deliver the principles of the new clinical model, care will be delivered differently and at different locations. This will require a number of infrastructure and technology projects as well as service change projects to be established.

These locations and their functions are described briefly below:

 Health Boards: A range of cancer care occurs within the Local Health Boards (LHB's), with a proportion of patients having all their care

Page S12 of S41

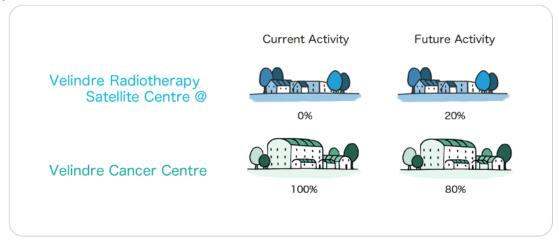
31/160 131/475

**DRAFT** 

RSC OBC Sept 2020 delivered by the Local Health Board (LHB) teams. For other patients who need non-surgical treatment, their care needs to be seamlessly planned with the non-surgical aspects of the pathway, as patient care can often transition from one team to another. The **Velindre@Outreach facilities** and collaborative working will support this approach

- Velindre Outreach Centres: These facilities will provide SACT, outpatient services, education and information provision and ambulatory care procedures within HBs
- New Velindre Cancer Centre: The new Velindre Cancer Centre will provide specialist and complex cancer treatment including SACT, radiotherapy (including brachytherapy and unsealed sources) and specialist palliative care, inpatient facilities (being open for admission 24 hours/day, 7 days/week), a specialist acute oncology assessment unit and outpatient services, radiology and nuclear medicine. Due to its geographical location (i.e. within the Cardiff and Vale University Health Board area) it will also form part of the system providing local care to patients for whom it forms the nearest non-surgical cancer facility. Patients will only have to travel to the nVCC if we cannot deliver their care more locally
- Radiotherapy Satellite Centre: The Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) will provide radiotherapy treatment for approximately 20% of our patients (provided by 2 new linear accelerators).

Figure 3-4: Current & Future Activity



3.38 This means better access for patients, reduced travel for patients, associated improved outcomes, and less use of transport services. This will mean that fewer patients need to travel to VCC for their radiotherapy. These Benefits are the focus of this business case.

# **Preferred Operational Model**

12/15 3.39 3.5/15 12.5/15

The TCS Programme undertook an appraisal of a wide range of operational delivery models for all its services. The primary objective of this appraisal was to identify the option which provided best value for money.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S13 of S41

- 3.40 Eight different operating scenarios, including extended working hours as well as five, six and seven-day operational models, were evaluated by a multidisciplinary group which was externally facilitated. The assessment was undertaken based upon:
  - A non-financial assessment of options against the Projects Spending Objectives and Critical Success Factors; and
  - A financial (capital and revenue) assessment of options.
- 3.41 The preferred operating scenario (Scenario 8) scored the highest based on a combined non-financial and financial score. This scenario included the following components for radiotherapy services:

**Table 3-2: Preferred Operating Scenario** 

Table 3-2. Treferred Operating Scenario

5 days a week, 9.5 hours a day at both NVCC and RSC

7-day Radiotherapy service for emergency patients and for urgent palliative patients who are treated at VCC

3.42 Following the determination of the clinical model and the preferred operating model it was necessary to determine an appropriate location for the satellite center.

# **Process for Identifying a Preferred Site**

- 3.43 In determining the preferred location of the Velindre RSC the TCS Programme requested all Health Boards in South East Wales in 2017 for expressions of interest in hosting the RSC. This resulted in two University Health Boards, Aneurin Bevan and Cwm Taf (now Cwm Taf Morgannwg University Health Board), expressing an interest and subsequently offering up a range of possible locations on the Nevill Hall Hospital and Prince Charles Hospital sites respectively. Following an estate-based assessment, two potential sites for each Health Board were identified and subjected to more detailed scrutiny.
- 3.44 To assist the Trust in undertaking the evaluation, support has been provided from a range of specialist sources with the overall process being overseen by Capita Business Services Ltd who were appointed by the TCS Programme to provide Health Care Planning advice for the RSC Project.

The approach, criteria and weightings within the evaluation methodology were developed by Velindre in partnership with each Health Board and CHCs through the establishment of joint planning groups. There has been positive engagement between Velindre and the Health Boards throughout the process.

RSC OBC Sept 2020 DRAFT

133/475

The methodology was approved by the Velindre Trust Board in April 2017; and it was agreed at the Joint Planning Group with Aneurin Bevan and Cwm Taf UHBs on 26<sup>th</sup> April and 20<sup>th</sup> April respectively.

- 3.46 Subsequently, on 20<sup>th</sup> June 2017 the Transforming Cancer Services Programme Evaluation Panel met to review all elements of the "Radiotherapy Satellite Site Selection Evaluation Review" taking into consideration all the evidence received during the evaluation process. The Evaluation Panel:
  - Approved the evaluation report;
  - Approved the key findings and results outlined within the report;
  - Approved the 'preferred' site location option to host the Radiotherapy Satellite Centre as being Nevill Hall Hospital (site 8) based upon the analysis presented.
- 3.47 This OBC is based on this Site Selection Evaluation as set down by the Joint Leadership Team at the IIB Meeting 24 July 2019 and the Projects response to the Welsh Government approval letter to proceed dated 28<sup>th</sup> November 2019.

# **Project Partnering Arrangements**

- 3.48 Following the selection of ABUHB as the site for the RSC the 2 organizations developed project partnering arrangements:
- 3.49 ABUHB and VUNHST are proposing to develop and operate the RSC as a partnership with clearly defined roles and responsibilities for each organization within the partnership agreement
- 3.50 ABUHB will build and provide the landlord services and facilities for the RSC building.
- 3.51 VUNHST will provide the clinical services and own the associated clinical equipment within the RSC

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S15 of S41

34/160 134/475

# 4 STRATEGIC POLICY CONTEXT

#### Introduction

4.1 This section of the Outline Business Case (OBC) summarises the strategic context for the Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) Project.

#### **Strategic Context in Wales**

**Local Context** 

**Current Performance:** 

Clinical outcomes

Quality and safety

Patient and donor experience

Financial delivery

Patient and donor

Health inequalities

· Population changes

Demand for services

Patient, donor and carer experience

Increasing complexity

Commissioner priorities

· Waiting times

Workforce

Local Drivers:

outcomes

of services

- 4.2 The Welsh Government has published a wide range of national strategies which provide the framework for the planning and delivery of public services in Wales. These are supported by a range of policies, frameworks and guidance which relate more specifically to health and social care.
- 4.3 In addition, the TCS Programme and its partner organisation continually scans the environment at a population, national, regional and local level to develop our knowledge and intelligence on key issues which we need to take account of in the strategic planning and delivery of services. We use the Sustainable Development Principles as the basis for our horizon scanning.

Figure 4-1: A Summary of the Strategic Context for the TCS Programme

# National Context Other Strategies: · Prudent Health and Care . Taking Wales Forward (2016-2021) · Prosperity for All: the National Strategy · Public Health Wales Act (2017)· Social Services and Wellbeing Act (2014) · Working Differently-Working Together: Workforce and OD Framework · Nurse Staffing Wales Act (2016)· Welsh Language (Wales) Measure (2011) • Equality Act (2010) . NHS Wales Blood Health

- 4.4 The core themes running through the strategic framework within NHS Wales are summarised as:
  - Sustainability as the fundamental principle of public services;
  - Putting citizens and patients at the centre of service design and delivery;

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S16 of S41

35/160 135/475

- Developing a new relationship with citizens and patients based upon the principles of prudent health and co-production;
- Providing services of the highest quality which meet the needs of individuals consistently;
- Improving the quality of services;
- Delivering outcomes which are comparable with the best elsewhere;
- Reducing all avoidable waste, harm and variation;
- Providing care at home or within the local community wherever and whenever possible;
- Using resources in a sustainable way;
- Treating people individually with dignity and respect;
- Ensuring that every Welsh pound is spent efficiently and effectively; and
- Providing a first-class experience for everyone who uses services.
- 4.5 The TCS Programme Business Case (PBC) outlines the strategic context for the Transforming Cancer Services Programme and describes how the Programme is central to VUNHST's ability to deliver key national and local strategic objectives, especially in relation to those outlined in the following strategic documents:
  - Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act (2015);
  - A Healthier Wales: Our Plan for Health and Social Care;
  - Prudent Healthcare: Securing Health and Well-being for Future Generations;
  - Together for Health Cancer Delivery Plan;
  - The Velindre University NHS Trust Cancer Strategy; and
  - Velindre Cancer Centre Strategy for Radiotherapy

Note: It has been agreed with commissioners, through the collaborative scrutiny process, that the PBC is extant and for contextual understanding only. However, the PBC will remain a 'live' document which will be updated at key milestones in the Programme and is currently being updated.

1,3 th, 13,36,25

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S17 of S41

36/160 136/475

Incidence of cancer increasing only partly addresses Complexity of treatment is by 2% p.a. increasing Ambition for 40.6% patients to Strategic drivers access Radiothera cannot be met Demand demand & exceeds Survival rates No room for in Wales compare capacity complexity existing VCC with others Need to Limitations o Case for Environment not fit for improve cause of 1 in 4 deaths in existing patient purpose Change nfrastructure outcomes Challenges across LHBs legislation development palliative care Variations in referrals & nversions from primary care

Figure 4-2: Strategic Drivers and Local Challenges

# National context Together for Health – Cancer Delivery Plan 2016 – 2020

Acute Oncology

4.6 Clinical outcomes for cancer patients in Wales compare unfavourably with other countries.

expectations

- 4.7 The Welsh Government's 'Together for Health Cancer Delivery Plan' provides a clear strategy for cancer care in Wales and sets out the key drivers for improvement between 2016 and 2020:
  - Preventing cancer: people to live a healthy lifestyle, make healthy choices and to minimise risk of cancer;
  - Detecting cancer earlier: cancer is detected earlier where it does occur or recur;
  - **Delivering fast, effective treatment and care**: people receive fast, effective treatment and care so they have the best chance of cure;
  - Meeting people's needs: people are placed at the heart of cancer care with their individual needs identified and met so they feel well supported and informed, able to manage the effects of cancer;
  - Caring at the end of life: people approaching the end of life feel well cared for and pain and symptom free;
  - Improving information: providing improved analysis and information which is available at the right time to the right person; and
  - **Targeting research**: to support improvements in cancer treatment.

139th 1236.25

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S18 of S41

37/160 137/475

- 4.8 All the HBs within SE Wales, and within the remit of this business case, along with VUHNST have used these pillars as the basis for their local Cancer Delivery plans to meet the needs of their local population. The key, and consistent, themes from these documents are:
  - Improve cancer outcomes in Wales through improved prevention, early detection and better treatments
  - Work across the whole healthcare systems to deliver seamless and integrated care for cancer patients
  - Deliver care closer to home where safe and appropriate to do so
  - Address inequalities for cancer patients
  - Equitable access to radiotherapy
  - Improve Research, development and learning
  - Improve patient experience through patient centred model

# **Local Strategic Context in VUNHST and ABUHB**

- 4.9 As mentioned above both VUNHST and ABHB have Cancer Strategies and delivery plans which have shared ambitions.
- 4.10 ABUHB Cancer Strategy *Cancer Services: Delivering a Vision 2020-2025* has the following ambition:

# Figure 4-4: ABUHB Vision

#### **ABUHB Vision:**

Improve prevention, optimise treatments, patient outcomes and reduce health inequalities for our population and those we serve.

4.11 Velindre cancer strategy - 'Shaping our Future Together' sets the following vision for cancer services for the next ten years:

#### Figure 4-4: VUNHST Vision

#### **VUNHST Vision:**

To lead in the delivery and development of compassionate, individualised and effective cancer care to achieve outcomes comparable with the best in the world

- 4.12 At the heart of the TCS Programme is the delivery of a patient centred service model that will allow Commissioners to provide sufficient capacity to deal with growing and changing demand for services, whilst improving clinical outcomes for the population of South East Wales.
- 4.13 Both ABUBH's Cancer Strategy and its plans for Nevill Hall Hospital (NHH) after the opening of the Grange include the development of the RSC as a key

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S19 of S41

driver to deliver its ambitions. In the HB's plan the RSC at NHH will operate alongside key other cancer services including local SACT treatments, Acute Oncology Services (AOS) and specialist palliative care.

4.14 This Outline Business Case (OBC) will provide the case for the RSC to support the existing, and in due course new, Velindre Cancer Centre in its provision of Radiotherapy services for the population of South East Wales. The nVCC will provide a hub to deliver the many of specialist non-surgical cancer services for South East Wales but with radiotherapy services closer to home for a proportion of the catchment population delivered via a Satellite Centre. As such it is critical to the delivery of the overall TCS Programme and is therefore aligned to the wider healthcare strategic context, at both a local and national level.

134, 12.36.25

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S20 of S41

39/160 139/475

# 5 EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS RADIOTHERAPY

5.1 The purpose of this section of the business case is to describe the current service delivery arrangements for the services covered within the scope of the RSC Project;

# **Service Delivery Arrangements, including equipment**

- 5.2 VUNHST delivers specialist non-surgical cancer services to a catchment population of 1.5million people using a hub and spoke service model. For some specialist Radiotherapy treatments the catchment population is all of Wales.
- 5.3 Services are currently provided across South East Wales from one of two main treatment locations:
  - Velindre Cancer Centre: The hub of the Trust's specialist cancer services is a specialist treatment, training, research and development Centre for non-surgical oncology; and
  - Outreach Centres: outpatient and SACT treatments are delivered on an outreach basis within facilities across South East Wales, including District General Hospitals and from patients' own homes.
- 5.4 Currently all radiotherapy treatments are provided at VCC hub.
- 5.5 Patients are referred to Velindre Cancer Centre for treatment by the following routes:
  - Following referral by a GP to the relevant HB; or
  - Following presentation as an emergency at an A&E department.
- 5.5 Prior to referral to Velindre Cancer Centre, all patients will have been investigated and diagnosed with a solid tumour. Some patients may have already undergone surgery. Velindre Cancer Centre's role is to deliver specialist and tertiary cancer treatment, including Radiotherapy, until the patient can be referred back to their host Health Board for ongoing treatment, management, and follow-up.
- 5.6 Radiotherapy plays a vital role in the treatment of cancers with:
  - 40% of all patients cured of cancer are cured by radiotherapy
  - It also can offer patients the choice of organ preservation and avoid the need for major or disfiguring surgery.
  - With rapid developments in the technology the role of Radiotherapy continues to expand in the treatment of cancers.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT

140/475

5.8 Radiotherapy is a flexible treatment modality which is used with a curative or palliative intent, at a consistent rate, regardless of cancer staging as shown by the following graph:

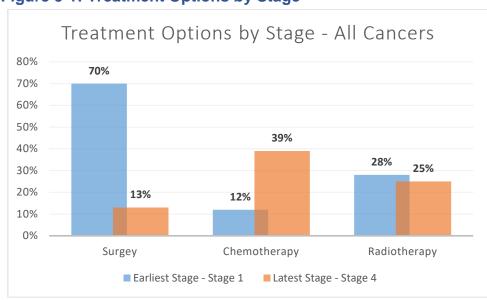


Figure 5-1: Treatment Options by Stage

- 5.9 Overall the Radiotherapy servicehas a number of specific functions:
  - Supports diagnosis
  - Undertakes pre-treatment planning
  - Outlining identifying what should be treated
  - Undertakes on-going treatment planning and review
  - Delivers external radiotherapy using Linear Accelerators (Linacs) and a superficial treatment area as well as Brachytherapy.
  - Supports training and education (undergraduate and post graduate) including medical and radiologist training
  - Supports the wider VCC and LHB cancer teams and specialists through participating in multi-disciplinary, multi-agency meetings and discussions at a patient and service-wide level.
  - Undertakes radiotherapy research
- 5.10 The current radiotherapy department is based on a single site at the Velindre Cancer Centre (VCC) with the following facilities and equipment include:
  - 8 x Linear accelerators;
  - 1 x superficial treatment area;
  - A brachytherapy suite (with theatre area);
  - Pre-treatment planning areas which is supported by 2 CT Simulators, each with a small number of consulting rooms to support on-treatment review and consultation.
  - Physics planning areas;
  - An electronics and computing workshop that supports the medical physics function i.e. basic repair and PAT testing.



Sept 2020

DRAFT Page S22 of S41

- An engineering workshop/machine shop, electronics workshop, dosimetry & metrology laboratories
- 5.11 Recent years has seen an increase in the complexity of linear accelerators which impacts on repair, QA and maintenance time to safeguard the reliability and high accuracy of the machines, which is particularly important given the increasing trend of higher doses over less fractions.
- 5.12 The life expectancy of a Linac is 10 years and it is important that the linacs are fit for purpose and not beyond their life expectancy which leads to increased risks about breakdowns and failures, which in turn affects the sustainability of a safe and reliable radiotherapy service.
- 5.13 The linacs at VCC are ageing with an average age of 9.6 as at 2020; with a peak age of 15 years which is well beyond the expected lifespan. The table below show the aging profile of machines at VCC:

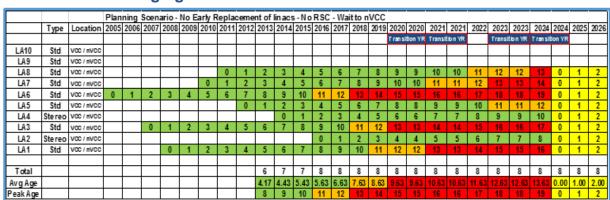


Table 5-1: Aging Profile of Machines at VCC

5.14 The RSC is an important development to ensure VUNHST is able to continue to deliver safe and effective Radiotherapy services.

# **Benchmarking**

5.15 As part of the development of TCS programme we have taken the opportunity to benchmark the efficiency of our service. Whilst benchmarking data is routinely captured in many sectors of the health service there is no established benchmarking framework within UK for tertiary cancer services which has made it challenging for VCC to routinely benchmark it performance against other cancer centres. Similarly, in light of fact that operating models, adherence to practice guidelines, etc., vary greatly outside the UK a comparison with non UK radiotherapy centres is not the most appropriate benchmark. In recognition of this, VUNHST has undertaken benchmarking itself.

Benchmarking exercises were undertaken during 2016/17 and 2019/20 with a number of leading Cancer Centres from across the UK including:

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S23 of S41

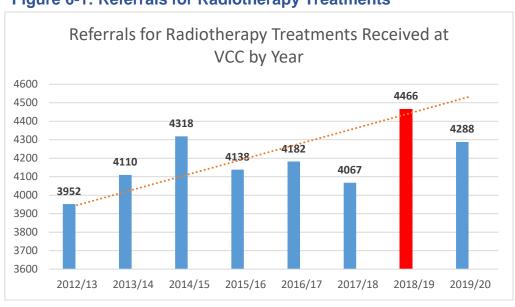
- The Beatson West of Scotland Cancer Centre;
- The Clatterbridge Cancer Centre NHS Foundation Trust;
- Leeds Teaching Hospital NHS Trust; and
- The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust.
- 5.17 These benchmarking exercises indicated that VUNHST compares favourably with other UK Radiotherapy centres in respect of throughout and efficiency and, therefore, additional capacity cannot be fulfilled by improved efficiency with the current service.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S24 of S41

43/160 143/475

# 6 BUSINESS NEEDS

- 6.1 This section will review the clinical growth assumptions and demonstrate that additional capacity is required to meet the forecast increases in demand for Radiotherapy.
- 6.2 Earlier sections outlined the role radiotherapy plays in the treatment of cancers. Regardless of the future delivery of systematically more rapid diagnosis, increased screening capacity and public health initiatives, radiotherapy will remain a valid and effective clinical option for the treatment of a large proportion of all patients with cancer.
- 6.3 There are challenges inherent in attempting to forecast future demand for radiotherapy services given changes in clinical indications, incidence and changing treatment complexity. The TCS Programme has developed clinical growth assumptions which in turn have informed the development of this Outline Business Case. It is estimated that demand for radiotherapy services in south-east Wales will increase at a rate of 2% per annum to 2030/31.
- 6.4 It is apparent that demand for specialist cancer treatment is increasing. This demand is represented in the most immediate sense by the receipt of increasing numbers of patient referrals. Such an increase has been observed by the radiotherapy service at Velindre Cancer Centre in recent years.



**Figure 6-1: Referrals for Radiotherapy Treatments** 

The graph above details the number of individual patient referrals for treatment with radiotherapy received at Velindre Cancer Centre from 2012/13 to 2019/20, inclusive. The dotted line overlaid on the graph describes an increase in referrals of 2% per annum from a base in 2012/13. Although there are year on year fluctuations, the graph serves to illustrate that the actual historical growth in referrals has been in step with the 2% clinical growth assumption for radiotherapy within TCS plans.

RSC OBC Sept 2020 DRAFT

- The 4,466 referrals received in 2018/19 represent the largest number of referrals received for the radiotherapy treatment at Velindre Cancer Centre in any given year. This follows an earlier peak in 2014/15 (4,318 referrals). Such marked increases in demand present stark capacity challenges which will become more acute as the clinical growth assumption underpinning the TCS Programme materialise.
- 6.7 There are a number of factors that influence the demand for Radiotherapy including:

# 1) Increasing incidence of cancer

It is recognised that the rate of cancer incidence in the United Kingdom and Welsh populations has been increasing over time. Cancer incidence in the United Kingdom increased by 12% between the early 1990s and the late 2010s and is expected to increase by a further 40% by 2035. This would represent 514,000 new cases of cancer in the United Kingdom compared to the 359,960 reported in 2015. Within Wales it is forecast incidence will increase by 2% pa over the next 10 years.

As mentioned earlier in this case the Wales Cancer Delivery plan has a focus on earlier detection and diagnosis of cancer. These patients will then require treatments including Radiotherapy. It is also likely to shift the balance towards a higher number of radical treatments as cancers get detected earlier.

# 2) Increasing population

The increased rate of incidence is driven, in part, by the fact that the population is growing and ageing. Welsh Government's most recent *Future Trends Report* forecasts that the population of Wales will increase by 5% between the mid-2010s and the mid-2030s. Although population level estimates of future changes in incidence take some account of forecast changes in population level and demographic, the anticipated increase to the population of certain areas in south-east Wales in the coming decades are marked. For example local authority population projections, prepared by *Statistics for Wales* on behalf of Welsh Government in 2016, indicate that the population of Newport will increase by approximately 12,000 by 2039 and that of Cardiff will be 26% larger in 2019 than in 2014, an increase which would represent more than 90,000 extra residents.

It is acknowledged that cancer incidence is higher among the over 65s and the same report predicts that the overall proportion of the Welsh population aged 65 and over will increase from 20% to 25% over the same period.

# 3) Increasing complexity of treatments

New techniques and developments are impacting on cancer treatments, including radiotherapy.

New techniques in the planning and delivery of Radiotherapy are improving accuracy of treatments for example to avoid critical organs which helps reduce long term side effects which can be debilitating, but also improves survival.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S26 of S41

45/160 145/475

Developments continue to lead to growth in complexity and create an increase demand on resources including pre-treatment and treatment capacity, increased time to plan, treat and an increase in the rate of re-planning.

One new technique is hypo fractionation which involves high volumes but over shorter fractionation regimes. Whilst this enables fewer visits by patients it requires an increase in accuracy and specification of planning and dosimetric delivery of treatments. This demands more high quality treatment planning but also longer set up time and imaging at the time of treatments. Thus it is predicted that the throughput of treatments per hour will reduce. These, together with the commensurate increase for Quality assurance checking to ensure treatments are delivered in an optimum and safe manner, are having an impact on demand for radiotherapy.

Another example of developments is in chemo radiation with the potential for combination drug therapies that may provide opportunity for enhanced update of radiation by cancer cells or to protect healthy tissues during Radiotherapy.

# 4) Current uptake levels of RT

Analysis of the update rates of Radiotherapy in Wales show it to be about 37% against best practice of approximately 41% which suggest there are people in Wales who could benefit from Radiotherapy that are not currently receiving it.

It is acknowledged that the proximity of the population to specialist services assist in ensuring greater access and uptake of these services. There is evidence that the uptake of RT treatment by patients diminishes with the distance travelled by patients to reach radiotherapy centres. The provision of a satellite will provide improved access to patients as their travel time will be reduced. The Royal College of Radiologists indicate a journey time of less than 45 minutes is appropriate

Previous work analysing potential sites has shown that a satellite centre will improve the number of patients who live within 45 minute drive of a radiotherapy treatment centre in SE Wales. As the population ages too this should ensure that as many patients as possible can access the relevant treatments. Therefore it is anticipated that a Radiotherapy satellite centre in South East Wales will also lead to an increase in the update of Radiotherapy treatments.

# 5) Rapid developments in techniques

Velindre Cancer Centre has always had an excellent reputation for delivering high quality radiotherapy to it patients. It has been instrumental in delivering practice changing clinical research and has always been an early adopter of new technologies such as IMRT and stereotactic radiotherapy. The pace of innovation, clinical and technological change and complexity in cancer services is rapid. It is important that the radiotherapy service at Velindre Cancer Centre be at the forefront of cancer treatment, delivering a range of high quality, people centred services, which can benefit the Welsh population, whilst balancing innovation and research with accurate, timely, effective, efficient use of resources.

20% on 12:36.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S27 of S41

46/160 146/475

- 6.8 Within these demand increases it is projected that the most prevalent tumour types will remain as now. In 2035, approximately a third of all cancers reported in men are anticipated to be cancers of the prostate and a similar proportion of all cancers reported in women will be cancers of the breast.
- 6.9 These drivers and demographic developments strongly indicate that over the coming years the demand for RT will continue to rise and require sufficient and resilient capacity to be made available. The need for this increased capacity for Radiotherapy services in South East Wales is shown in graphs below and it is this which underpins the development of this OBC.

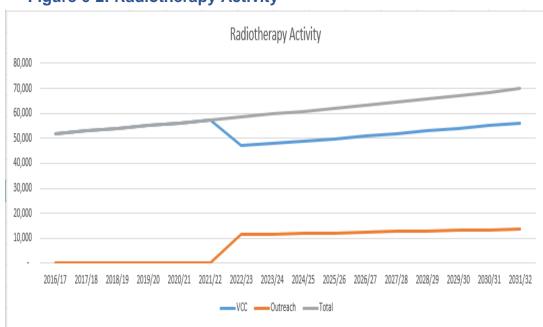
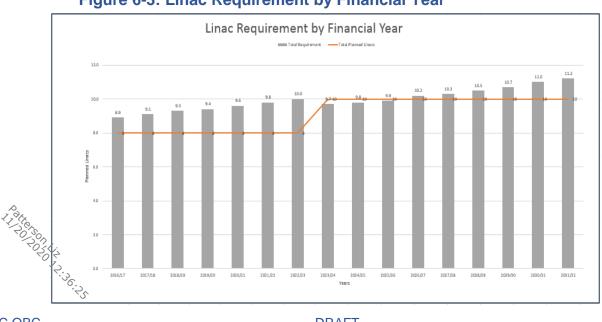


Figure 6-2: Radiotherapy Activity





RSC OBC DRAFT Page S28 of S41

47/160 147/475

# 6.10 In summary the key drivers for the drivers for a RSC are:

- Improve access rates for Radiotherapy treatments, as rates are low in Wales compared to best practice and 50% of all cancer patients will benefit from receiving radiotherapy as part of their cancer management and in 40% of cases it contributes to a cure.
- Currently there is a poor patient experience for patients who travel significant distance for radiotherapy, often every weekday for many weeks.
- A RSC will contribute to the National policy: Healthier Wales –as it delivers care at home/locally where possible
- This type of networked model is used by leading cancer centres around the world delivering good outcomes
- Both Organisations are keen to increase access to research and trials and it is planned that local access to radiotherapy will increase availability and update of Radiotherapy trials

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S29 of S41

48/160 148/475

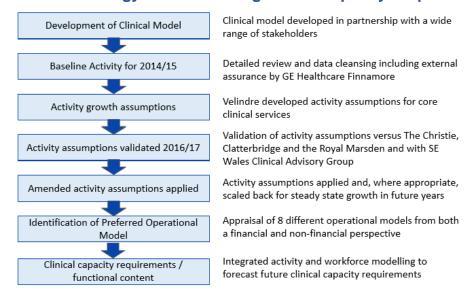
# 7 KEY RADIOTHERAPY SERVICE AND CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1 The purpose of this section is to:
  - Summarise the methodology which has been applied for forecasting future capacity requirements of South East Wales Cancer Services;
  - Provide an overview of the service and capacity requirements and functional requirements; and the Major Medical equipment requirements.
- 7.2 It is important to highlight the relationship between the nVCC OBC and the RSC OBC in terms of whole system capacity and delivery.

# **Modelling Future Capacity Requirements**

- 7.3 The TCS Programme has developed a comprehensive activity model to forecast future capacity requirements for as set down in the nVCC OBC South East Wales Cancer Services. 2016/17 has been used as the baseline activity year for the model. The 2016/17 data set has been subject to rigorous review, including external validation, to ensure the accuracy of the data.
- 7.4 The functionality of the model has been subjected to quality assurance tests by the Trust's Technical Advisors, by GE Healthcare Finnamore and by the TCS Programme Team.
- 7.5 A summary of the process followed in forecasting future capacity requirements is shown in Figure 7-1.

Figure 7-1: Methodology for Forecasting Future Capacity Requirements



RSC OBC Sept 2020

\$ 12.30 \$ 0.10 \$ 12.36

DRAFT Page S30 of S41

49/160 149/475

# **Clinical Growth Assumptions**

- 7.6 The TCS Programme has developed a set of clinical growth assumptions for its core services. These clinical growth assumptions have been developed in partnership with clinical colleagues from across South East Wales and are informed by cancer incidence projections provided by the Welsh Cancer Intelligence and Surveillance Unit (WCISU).
- 7.7 The assumptions, following the availability and validation of 2016/17 activity data, have been reviewed by the VCC Senior Management Team and by the VCC service and clinical leads respectively. The main output of this review was a reduction in assumed growth rate for Radiotherapy from 4% to 2% between 2016/17 and 2030/31.
- 7.8 The clinical growth assumptions have been approved by the TCS Programme Management Board and by the TCS Programme Clinical Advisory Board.

**Table 7-1: Clinical Growth Assumptions for Radiotherapy Services** 

Table 7 1: Sillingar Growth Accur	Annual Clinical Growth
Service	Assumption
	2016/17 – 2030/31
Radiotherapy	2%

- 7.9 In addition a validation exercise has been undertaken to compare the Trust's clinical growth assumptions against the following Cancer Centres from across the UK.
  - The Beatson West of Scotland Cancer Centre;
  - The Clatterbridge Cancer Centre NHS Foundation Trust;
  - The Christie Cancer NHS Foundation Trust;
  - Leeds Teaching Hospital NHS Trust; and
  - The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust.
- 7.10 This validation exercise demonstrated that the clinical growth assumptions were in line with those from other Cancer Centres across the UK, where comparable data is available. It can also be that radiotherapy services at Velindre Cancer Centre has observed growth in recent years in keeping with the assumption.



RSC OBC Sept 2020 DRAFT

# **Forecast Capacity Requirements**

- 7.11 Following the activity and capacity modelling process outlined above, the TCS Programme has been able to establish its core capacity requirements. For Radiotherapy these equate to 10 Linear Accelerators by 2022.
- 7.12 Given the above activity projections, and based on the agreed operating model referred to above the following planning assumptions were developed for the RSC:
  - Radiotherapy Satellite with 2 x operational Linacs. However, there is expansion space to support the installation of two more linacs if required in the future.
  - 2 x Operational bunkers on day of opening
  - On-treatment review and education
  - 1 x CT Simulator
  - Good effective and integrated radiotherapy and clinical information systems, for example to enable panning and delivery of treatments.
- 7.13 There will be a phased clinical implementation at the RSC:
  - Phase 1 Less complex / high volume tumour sites
  - Phase 2 Transition to a wider range of tumour sites

**Table 7-2: Phased Implementation** 

Initial Activity	Proposed Activity	Exclusions
Breast Prostate & SABR Planned & unplanned Palliative Emergency	Urology Upper & Lower GI Lung & SABR Gynae Lymphoma Head & Neck Thyroid Neuro Electrons Chemo-radiation Research	Stereotactic Paediatrics Superficial (DXR) Brachytherapy TBI Sarcoma Benign Conditions Whole CNS Research (Early Phase)
	Research (subject to risk	c assessment)

To deliver the required service model the RSC will requires access to service provided by ABUHB including pharmacy to enable the delivery of chemo-

RSC OBC Sept 2020 **DRAFT** 

radiation treatments and emergency medical cover. An SLA will be established for the delivery of these.

# **Workforce**

7.15 A workforce plan to deliver the service outlined above at the Satellite centre has been developed.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S33 of S41

52/160 152/475

# 8 SPENDING OBJECTIVES

8.1 The purpose of this section is to outline the Spending Objectives for the RSC Project. The Project Spending Objectives (PSOs) provide a basis for appraising potential options and for post-project evaluation.

# **Project Spending Objectives**

- 8.2 The following RSC PSOs were developed in partnership at a stakeholder workshop, which was attended by representatives with a broad range of service views. In presenting the RSC PSOs it is important to emphasise that:
  - The scope of the OBC is limited to the development of the RSC to support the existing, and in the future, a new VCC; and
  - The OBC for the RSC will focus on the additional infrastructure costs directly attributable to the RSC and the variable clinical and facilitate costs that result of a step up in radiotherapy capacity to meet modelled demand.

**Table 8-1: Project Spending Objectives** 

Project Spending Objective	Description
Project Spending Objective 1	To provide access to <b>quality</b> and <b>safe</b> radiotherapy services that optimises patient <b>outcomes</b> .
Project Spending Objective 2	To provide sufficient <b>capacity</b> to meet future <b>demand</b> for services.
Project Spending Objective 3	To improve patient, carer and staff experience.
Project Spending Objective 4	To provide <b>capacity</b> and <b>facilities</b> to support the delivery of high quality <b>education</b> , <b>research</b> , <b>technology</b> and <b>innovation</b> .

- 8.3 The PSOs were approved by the RSC Project Board who provided assurance to the Health Board and Trust Board that they were:
  - Aligned with the national context for healthcare developments in Wales:
  - An alignment with the TCS Programme;
  - Aligned with the scope and strategic context of the nVCC Project;
  - Specific, measurable, achievable relevant and time-constrained (SMART); and
  - Focused on business needs and vital outcomes rather than potential solutions.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT

Page S34 of S41

53/160 153/475

# **Performance Metrics**

8.4 To support the delivery of these objectives a number of key performance metrics have been developed and mapped against the five drivers for investment outlined within the Welsh Governments Business Case guidance.

**Table 8-2: nVCC OBC Project Spending Objectives – Key Performance Metrics** 

Project Spending Objective	Performance Metrics
PSO1 - To provide access to quality and safe radiotherapy services that optimises patient outcomes	<ul> <li>Percentage compliance with Health Building Notes</li> <li>Compliance assessment against BREAM</li> <li>Percentage assessment against WHTM Estate Code (Category A Condition of Buildings)</li> <li>PROM outcome measures</li> <li>Access rate to Radiotherapy treatments</li> </ul>
PSO2 – To provide sufficient capacity to meet future demand for services	<ul> <li>Percentage of patients receiving radical radiotherapy treated within 21 days</li> <li>Percentage of patients receiving palliative radiotherapy treated within 7 days</li> <li>Percentage of patients receiving emergency radiotherapy treated within 2 days</li> <li>Percentage utilisation of equipment / accommodation:         <ul> <li>Linear accelerator utilisation</li> <li>Non-clinical accommodation utilisation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
PSO3 – To improve patient, carer and staff experience	<ul> <li>Percentage of patients rating their experience as excellent</li> <li>Percentage staff satisfaction</li> <li>Percentage recruitment of workforce</li> <li>Percentage retention of workforce</li> <li>PREM measures</li> <li>Reduced travel times for patients and carers with resultant better experience and reduction in carbon footprint</li> </ul>
PSO4 - To provide capacity and facilities to support the delivery of high quality education, research, technology and innovation	<ul> <li>Percentage of patients who have the opportunity to participate in clinical radiotherapy research trials</li> <li>Percentage of patients for each cancer site entered into radiotherapy clinical trials each year</li> <li>Increased integrated and cross organisation MDT learning and education</li> </ul>

RSC OBC Sept 2020 **DRAFT** 

# 9 SCOPE OF THE RADIOTHERAPY SATELLITE CENTRE PROJECT

- 9.1 As previously described the scope of the Project is limited to the building of an RSC and the following is outside of the scope of the RSC Infrastructure Project:
  - All other variable clinical costs of modelled demand growth (excluding radiotherapy which is included within the OBC) which will be considered through the commissioning LTA framework and, therefore, excluded from the RSC OBC;
  - All other service development Projects e.g. Prehabilitation which will be subject to separate Business Cases and therefore excluded from the RSC OBC:
  - All other outreach capital Projects e.g. SACT services, which will be subject to separate Business Cases and therefore excluded from the RSC OBC; and
  - All Digital Projects which the Trust needs to complete irrespective of the RSC Project. These will be the subject of separate Business Cases.

# **Potential Business Case Options**

- 9.2 The scope of the Project is well defined. There are two potential options for delivering the objectives of the Project apart from the Status Quo:
  - Do Nothing;
  - Option 1: 10 Linear Accelerators at nVCC
  - Option 2: 8 Linear Accelerators at nVCC and 2 Linear Accelerators within the RSC.
- 9.3 As outlined earlier, the location of the RSC has been previously determined through an independently led options appraisal.

# **Capacity and Functional Requirements**

9.4 As outlined earlier the activity and capacity analysis has demonstrated the following Functional Content requirements is 10 linacs i.e. 2 additional linacs from current levels and when compared to the planned nVCC.

# **Building Footprint for RSC**

9.5 The activity and capacity analysis has demonstrated that the required building footprint for the RSC, is based on the clinical model plan that 2,528 m<sup>2</sup>.

1,36,30,30,11; A. 136,25

RSC OBC DRAFT Sept 2020

# 10 PROJECT RISKS, CONSTRAINTS, DEPENDENCIES AND ASSUMPTIONS

### **Risks**

- 10.1 Identifying, mitigating and managing the key risks is crucial to successful delivery. Without effective management of the key risks it is likely that the Project would not deliver its intended outcomes and benefits within the anticipated timescales and spend.
- 10.2 A full risk register for the RSC Project has been developed which includes the following categories:
  - 11 **Business risks:** Risks that remain 100% with the Health Board and Trust and include political and reputational risks;
  - 12 **Service risks:** Risks associated with the design and build and operational phases of the Project and may be shared with other organisations; and
  - 13 **External Non System risks:** Risks that affect all society and are not connected directly with the proposal. They are inherently unpredictable and random in nature.
- 10.3 The RSC risk register is managed by the Project Team. The role of the Project Team in managing risks is described within the Management Case.

### **Constraints**

10.4 The main constraints in relation to the RSC Project are outlined in Table 10-1.

**Table 10-1: Main Constraints of the RSC Project** 

	Constraint	Overview	
Financial deliverable within the equipment) capital fu		The infrastructure solution for the RSC must be deliverable within the (including VAT but excluding equipment) capital funding agreed with the Welsh Government and the revenue resources agreed with Commissioners.	
	Timescale Constraints	The RSC must be operational in line with the Programme requirements and as agreed with the Welsh Government.	
	Service Continuity	Delivery of patient services must be maintained during the period of construction.	
1,20,000 M	Compliance with Statutory Requirements	The RSC must be fully compliant with all relevant statutory compliance requirements.	
12/4 13/30/30/11/30/30/11/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/30/	₹,		

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page S37 of S41

56/160 156/475

# **Dependencies**

10.5 A number of dependencies have been identified in relation to the RSC Project. These are provided in Table 10-2.

**Table 10-2: Main Dependencies of the RSC Project** 

Dependency	Overview	
Capital Funding Availability	Access to capital funding is critical to deliver the Project, including the procurement of Major Medical equipment and IM&T and essential Enabling Works.	
Revenue Funding Availability	Access to revenue funding is essential to support the recurring revenue implications associated with the RSC Project.	
Welsh Government Approval	The Outline Business Case must be approved by Commissioners and the Welsh Government.	
Partnership Working	Co-production in the design and implementation of the Project that involves all stakeholders is essential to the Project's success.	
Wider Health Strategy and Governance	It is important that general health strategy and governance in Wales, that underpins the RSC Project remains broadly consistent over the period of change.	

# **Assumptions**

10.6 The key assumptions underpinning the RSC Project are provided in Table 10-3.

**Table 10-3: Main Assumptions for the RSC Project** 

Assumption	Overview	
Implementation of the wider TCS programme	It is assumed that the following capital Projects identified within the TCS Programme are funded and the RSC has been 'sized' on the basis of this assumption.  VCC (and nVCC) at Whitchurch; and  Non-surgical cancer Outreach centres across South East Wales delivering SACT and Outpatient services.	
Clinical Growth Assumptions	The RSC has been 'sized' on the basis of a number of clinical growth assumptions (in conjunction with the nVCC OBC), summarised below:	

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT

Assumption	Overview	
	<ul> <li>Radiotherapy activity will increase by 2% per annum through to 2031</li> </ul>	

# Flexibility for Expansion on the Site of the Radiotherapy Satellite Centre

10.7 It is important to highlight that there is planned expansion space (equivalent to accommodation for 2 additional linear accelerators plus supporting equipment etc.) on the identified site for the RSC. This expansion capacity is important to the TCS Programme Risk Management Strategy in the event that the clinical growth assumptions prove to be understated.



RSC OBC DRAFT Page S39 of S41

58/160 158/475

# 11 CONCLUSION

- 11.1 The Strategic Case has demonstrated the compelling case for investment to support the development of an RSC. The key factors supporting the case for investment are:
  - Demand for Radiotherapy is forecast to increase over the forthcoming years and there is currently insufficient capacity to meet this demand;
  - There is no expansion space on the existing Velindre Cancer Centre to, for example, install any additional linear accelerators, which limits the Trust's ability to expand its capacity in response to increasing demand for clinical services;
  - Patient access to radiotherapy services in Wales is lower than in the rest of the United Kingdom and location of radiotherapy centres have been identified as a contributing factor; and
  - The new Velindre Cancer Centre, has been sized on the basis that an RSC would be delivered in advance of its opening in accordance with the TCS Clinical Model.
  - The RSC provides additional radiotherapy service capacity to the patients of South East Wales to meet demand significantly in advance of any other potential service development.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S40 of S41

59/160 159/475

# 12 APPENDICES

# **For Information**

No appendices are detailed to support this chapter.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page S41 of S41

60/160 160/475





# Outline Business Case: 2020

# Radiotherapy Satellite Centre

**Economic Case** 

**DRAFT** 



# **ECONOMIC CASE**

# **INDEX**

		Page N°
1	INTRODUCTION	E3
2	CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS	E4
3	THE OPTIONS FRAMEWORK	E6
4	THE SHORTLISTED OPTIONS	E11
5	FINANCIAL COSTS AND QUANTIFIED BENEFITS	E12
6	ECONOMIC APPRAISAL	E22
7	SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS OF PREFERRED OPTION	E24
8	CONCLUSION	E26
9	APPENDICIES	E27



# 1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The case for a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) has been clearly articulated within the Strategic Case.
- 1.2 The purpose of the Economic Case is to identify and appraise the potential options for the delivery of the Project Spending Objectives (PSOs).
- 1.3 The Economic Case outlines the option appraisal undertaken to identify the Preferred Option by the following Processes:
  - Identification of the Critical Success Factors (CSFs) for the Project;
  - Development of a shortlist of options in response to the case for change and the proposed clinical service model;
  - Evaluation of the shortlist of options against the CSFs and the PSOs;
  - An economic appraisal of the shortlist of the options; and
  - A recommendation of the preferred way forward in the form of a Preferred Option.
- 1.4 The outcome of the option appraisal supports and justifies the decision to proceed with the Project. It does this by identifying a Preferred Option which is expected to demonstrate that the Project will deliver the benefits required and provide the best value for money.

### Context

- 1.5 The Welsh Government approved the Trust's Strategic Outline Programme (SOP) in 2015 for the delivery of Cancer Services in South East Wales.
- 1.6 The SOP was followed by a Transforming Cancer Services (TCS) Programme Business Case in October 2017 that developed the clinical model underpinning service development in South East Wales.
- 1.7 The Project parameters set out above are important as they restrict the range and scope of options which could be considered as part of the Economic Case.



RSC OBC DRAFT Page E3 of E27 September 2020

# 2 CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS

- 2.1 As outlined in the Welsh Government's Better Business Case Guidance, the Critical Success Factors (CSFs) are the attributes essential for successful delivery of the Project.
- 2.2 The Project Group developed the CSFs for the Project and in doing so considered the Welsh Government priorities as outlined in the NHS Infrastructure Investment Criteria. The criteria is outlined below:

# **Table 2-1: NHS Infrastructure Investment Criteria**

- **Health gain:** improving patient outcomes and meeting forecast changes in demand;
- Affordability: given the long term revenue assumptions, there should be an explicit reference to reducing revenue costs;
- Clinical and skills sustainability: reducing service and workforce vulnerabilities, and demonstrating solutions that are flexible and robust to a range of future scenarios;
- Equity: where peoples highest health need are targeted first; and
- Value for money: optimising public value by making the most economic, efficient and effective use of resources.
- 2.3 The CSFs that were identified are as follows:
  - Strategic fit;
  - Potential value;
  - Supplier capacity and capability;
  - Potential affordability; and,
  - Potential achievability.
- 2.4 The CSFs are used to assess each option and they have also been aligned to the infrastructure investment criteria, as outlined in the table overleaf.

**Table 2-2: Critical Success Factors** 

	Critical success factor	The option will be assessed in relation to how well it:	Alignment to infrastructure investment criteria
	Strategic fit	<ul> <li>Meets agreed Project Spending Objectives, related business needs and service requirements; and</li> <li>Provides holistic fit and synergy with other strategies, programmes and projects.</li> </ul>	Health gain
17,00	Potential value for money	Optimises public value (social, economic, environmental) in terms of potential costs, benefits, and risks.	<ul><li>Value for money</li><li>Equity</li></ul>
٠	Supplier capacity and capability	<ul> <li>Matches the ability and capacity of potential suppliers to deliver the required services; and</li> <li>Is likely to be attractive to potential suppliers.</li> </ul>	

Critical success factor	The option will be assessed in relation to how well it:	Alignment to infrastructure investment criteria
Potential affordability	<ul> <li>Can be funded from available sources of finance; and</li> <li>Aligns with sourcing constraints.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Affordability</li> </ul>
Potential achievability	<ul> <li>Is likely to be delivered given the Health Board and Trust's and partner organisations' ability to respond to the changes required;</li> <li>Matches level of available skills required for successful delivery;</li> <li>Facilitates the continued delivery of services throughout the duration of the project; and</li> <li>Delivers an operational RSC in line with the Programme agreed with the Welsh Government.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Clinical and skills sustainability</li> </ul>

- 2.5 The CSFs are used alongside the PSOs and the infrastructure investment criteria to evaluate possible options for the delivery of the Project.
- 2.6 The possible options for the delivery of the Project will be identified using the Options Framework presented in the next section.



# 3 THE OPTIONS FRAMEWORK

3.1 The Options Framework, as outlined in the Welsh Government's Better Business Case Guidance, provides a systematic approach to identifying and filtering a broad range of options for operational scope, service solution, service delivery, implementation and the funding mechanism for a Project. An overview of these key dimensions is provided in the following table:

**Table 3-1: Options Framework** 

Dimension	Description		
Scope	What is the potential coverage of the project?		
Service solution	How the preferred scope of the project can be delivered?		
Service delivery	Who can deliver the preferred scope and service solution for the project?		
Implementation	The timing and phasing of project delivery in relation to the preferred scope, service solution and delivery arrangements for the project.		
Funding	Potential funding requirements for delivering the preferred scope, solution, service delivery and implementation arrangements for the project.		

- 3.2 The process for identifying and assessing options takes each of the key dimensions in turn and undertakes the following steps (as illustrated in Figure 3-1):
  - Identification of a wide range of realistic potential options within that dimension.
  - An analysis for each option to:
    - Assess how well the option meets the Programmes spending objectives and CSFs; and to
    - o Identify the main advantages and disadvantages of the option.
  - Using the outputs of the analysis to determine whether the option will be carried forward as the preferred way forward, carried forward as a possible solution, or discounted at this stage.



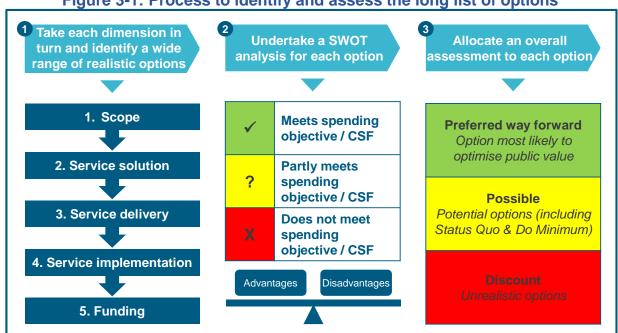


Figure 3-1: Process to identify and assess the long list of options

- 3.3 The Programme Delivery Board has identified a wide range of realistic and possible options for the delivery of the project using the options framework.
- 3.4 A range of potential options were identified in relation to the range of services that the Trust is required to deliver. These options are presented below in Table 3-2:

**Table 3-2: Project scope options** 

Ref	Option	Description
1.1	Do Nothing	Continue with existing arrangements
1.2	Do minimum	Provide additional capacity at nVCC (increase nVCC LINACs from 8 to 10) with no satellite provision
1.3	Intermediate	Develop a new satellite radiotherapy unit at Nevill Hall with 2 LINACs

3.5 The advantages and disadvantages of each of the longlisted options were identified. A summary of this is provided in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3: Project Scope- advantages and disadvantages of options

70						aaranta	agos and disadrantages of options		
	Advantages						Disadvantages		
	15 Do Nothing								
	•	Does	not	require	any	capital	•	Service will be unable to accommodate	
	investment					forecast demand in the future			

67/160

Page E7 of E27

# **Advantages Disadvantages** Does not increase access closer to home so reduces programme benefits associated with reduced patient travel and improved uptake of services Does not align with the TCS strategy concerning improving the overall cancer pathway and so will impact on delivery of programme benefits 1.2 Do minimum: Provide additional capacity at nVCC with 2 LINACs Potentially reduces capital costs by Does not increase access closer to negating the need to develop an home so reduces programme benefits associated with reduced patient travel additional facility and improved uptake of services Physical challenges of accommodating 2 additional LINACs on nVCC site Reduces expansion capacity on nVCC

- 1.3 Intermediate: Develop a satellite radiotherapy unit at Nevill Hall with 2 LINACs
- Improves access to care closer to home, leading to increased uptake of treatment which will result in improved patient outcomes
- Ability to provide additional capacity during the nVCC transitional period.
- Flexibility of workforce working, larger recruitment pool and flexibility between sites
- Increased capital due to the introduction of an additional building

Requires an increase in revenue

one geographical location

service payment cost.

Does not provide additional capacity during development of nVCC so significant risk that demand will exceed capacity during this time Does not mitigate risks associated with recruiting and retaining staff in

3.6 Each option was assessed against the spending objectives and CSFs. The results of this, including the overall assessment of each option, are presented in Table 3-4 overleaf:

**Table 3-4: Project Scope - Assessment of Options** 

		1.1 - Do nothing	1.2 - Additional capacity at nVCC	1.3 - Develop SRU at Nevill Hall
SO1	To provide access to quality and safe radiotherapy services that optimises patient outcome	Х	?	<b>✓</b>
SO2	To provide sufficient capacity to meet future demand for services	Х	?	<b>✓</b>
SO3	To improve patient, carer and staff experience	Х	<b>✓</b>	✓
SO4	To provide capacity and facilities to support the delivery of high quality education, research, technology and innovation	?	✓	<b>√</b>
CSF1	Strategic fit	X	?	✓
CSF2	Potential value for money	Х	?	✓
CSF3	Supply side capacity / capability	✓	✓	✓
CSF4	Potential affordability	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓
CSF5	Potential achievability	Х	?	✓
Assessment	:	Baseline	Possible - Carry forward	Preferred way forward

3.7 Following the assessment of the longlisted options associated with the scope of services to be delivered, it is concluded that:



Development of a Satellite Radiotherapy Unit at Nevill Hall (Option 1.3) is identified as the preferred way forward because it best meets the spending objectives and the critical success factors, by providing increased capacity, greater workforce resilience and access to care closer to home which will lead to improved patient outcomes. This option offers a significant advantage in terms of providing additional capacity in advance of the nVCC opening.

- Option 1.1 Do nothing is carried forward as a baseline only to allow comparison of the options. It is not a feasible option as it does not provide enough capacity to meet growing demand and since it will not achieve spending objectives, is not likely to represent value for money.
- Option 1.2 Providing additional Radiotherapy capacity at nVCC only partly meets spending objectives in terms of additional capacity but creates some risks in terms of timescales and access to care closer to home. It is carried forward as a possible option for evaluation as part of the economic appraisal.
- 3.8 The outcome of this process determined the longlist of options for the Project. These options were then evaluated and appraised by the RSC Project Board against the PSOs and CSFs.
- 3.9 The detailed exercise of identifying and assessing the longlist of options is outlined in Appendix OBC/EC1.

1,18 th. 13.36.35

RSC OBC

DRAFT Page E10 of E27

# 4 THE SHORTLISTED OPTIONS

- 4.1 As outlined in the previous section, the TCS Programme Delivery Board determined the shortlist of possible options that would be appraised.
- 4.2 The RSC Project Board reviewed the shortlist of options by testing the following:
  - Was the option likely to deliver the spending objectives and CSFs?
  - Was the option likely to deliver sufficient benefits?
  - Was the option practical and feasible?
  - Was the option deliverable within the constraints of the project?
  - Was the option deliverable without incurring an unacceptable degree of risk?
- 4.3 Following this review, the shortlist of options were approved by the RSC Project Board and notified to Welsh Government in a letter to Rob Hay dated 28<sup>th</sup> November 2019.
- 4.4 The final shortlist of **three** options are presented below:
  - The Do Nothing Option: This option provides a benchmark for assessing the value for money of all options. It attempts to optimise existing arrangements as far as possible in order to improve the organisation's capability to meet current and some future demand for core services. It requires investment in outsourcing services to meet demand beyond that available from internal capacity.
  - The Do Minimum Option: This option offers a realistic way forward to meet future demand for core services through the expansion of a purpose built nVCC. This option requires single stage implementation which will be funded through a Public Private Partnership (Building) and NHS Capital Funding (Equipment).
  - The Intermediate Option (Preferred Way Forward): This option requires the development of a purpose built RSC operating in partnership with Aneurin Bevan University Health Board. This option offers a phased implementation which will be funded from NHS Capital Funding (Building and Equipment).
- 4.5 The appraisal, in financial and non-financial terms, of the shortlisted options is presented in Sections 5 to 8.



RSC OBC DRAFT Page E11 of E27 September 2020

### 5 FINANCIAL COSTS AND QUANTIFIED BENEFITS

# **Estimating Costs for the Economic Appraisal**

- 5.1 The treatment of costs and benefits within the Economic Appraisal is in line with current Welsh Government's Better Business Case Guidance.
- 5.2 The Economic Appraisal process utilises key outputs from other parts of the OBC process, in particular the required outputs and Project Plans, in establishing the capital and revenue (recurring and non-recurring) implications of each option.
- 5.3 The general approach to the economic appraisal is summarised below:

Figure 5-1: Methodology to the Economic Appraisal Revenue costs ·Soft & Hard FM Economic appraisal Utilities **Key assumptions**  Rates Equipment & IM&T maintenance Net Present Cost Activity and demand Transitional costs Capacity Facilities Benefits **Benefit Points** •Risks Implementation plan Capital costs Construction Inflation, on costs, phasing, VAT **Benefit Points** Fees **Status Quo assumptions**  Equipment Ongoing backlog maintenance Contingency / risk •Equipment replacement plan Lifecycle costs Major capital plans Decommissioning

### **Capital Costs**

- 5.4 The Health Board and the Trust, and their Technical Advisors, in partnership with NHS Wales Shared Services (Shared Services), has prepared the capital costs based on an appraisal of the capital requirements of each option.
- 5.5 These are derived primarily from the Schedules of Accommodation (see Appendix OBC/EC2) with appropriate adjustments to reflect the costs of delivering the options at the time when the new facilities become operational. The capital requirements differ for each of the three shortlisted options and include:

# **Do Nothing Option:**

- o Requires some outsourcing of services to address demand requirements:
- Assumes the nVCC will be built be commissioned in 2025.

# • Do Minimum Option:

- Construction of an extended nVCC to replace the existing Velindre Cancer Centre and meet the additional capacity required across the South East Wales Region.
- nVCC designed and sized in line with additional service scope and in line with relevant Health Building Notes; and
- Expansion zones identified through the design of the nVCC to facilitate the potential future introduction of new services.

# • Intermediate Option (The Preferred Way Forward):

- Construction of a RSC to supplement the existing (and new)
   Velindre Cancer Centre;
- nVCC designed and sized in line with existing service scope and in line with relevant Health Building Notes; and
- Expansion zones identified through the design of the RSC and nVCC to facilitate the potential future introduction of new services.
- The capital cost calculations and assumptions have been developed by the Health Board and Trust and their Technical and professional Advisors, and have been shared and agreed with NHS Wales Shared Services. For further details refer to the Capital Cost Forms (Appendix OBC/EC3). The assumptions used to calculate the costs are provided below.

# Table 5-1: Main Capital Cost Assumptions

- Construction costs have been calculated by the Project's Technical Advisors (Kier) and the nVCC Project Team based on PUBSEC 250.
- Capital cost forms (OBC forms) are completed using Departmental Cost Allowances Guides (DCAGs), using the Schedule of Accommodation information that outlines the clinical and non-clinical areas in sqm. These costs reflect the detailed Technical costs stage 1.
- The phasing of the capital costs is based on the Project plan.
- Appropriate on-costs have been applied to cover capital expenditure associated with utilities, communications, external building works, and auxiliary buildings.
- Appropriate fees have been determined by the Trust's technical advisors, based on industry norms.
- Equipment estimates cover IM&T, medical and non-medical equipment as provided by the technical advisors. Other equipment (Group 3 and 4 items) has been determined, by the technical advisors based on industry norms.
- Contingencies reflect the capital risks within each of the shortlisted options and are based on an assessment by the Project and their Technical and Professional Advisors. These have been quantified either based on a detailed risk quantification exercise.
- VAT is allowed for at the 20% rate. However, there has been an element of VAT reclaim assumed in developing the construction costs which has been informed by the Trust's VAT advisors.



RSC OBC DRAFT Page E13 of E27 September 2020

- It is assumed that the Do Minimum option (nVCC extension) will be delivered via the MIM funding model and so only equipment related costs are included within capital (all building-related costs included within revenue costs).
- 5.7 The total capital costs for the Project are at 2019/20 prices and include VAT. At this stage they do not include an allowance for optimism bias. The breakdown of capital costs for each option is outlined in the following table:

Table 5-2: Breakdown of Capital Costs (£'000)

	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
Construction costs	0	0	15,338
Fees	0	0	2,752
Non works costs	0	0	2,859
Equipment costs	0	2,299	2,723
Quantified risk	0	0	1,707
Total costs excl. VAT	0	2,299	25,379
VAT	0	0	4,907
Total costs incl. VAT	0	2,299	30,286

The capital costs (exc. VAT) have been phased in accordance with the profile of costs as outlined in the Capital Cost Forms (Appendix OBC/EC3). An analysis of the phasing of total capital costs for the Project is outlined in the following table:

**Table 5-3: Capital Costs by Financial Year (£'000)** 

Financial year	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
2019/20	0	0	529
2020/21	0	0	3,863
2021/22	0	0	4,392
2022/23	0	0	12,432
2023/24	0	2,299	3,933
2024/25	0	0	231
Total capital costs excluding VAT	0	2,299	25,379

- 5.9 Following the upfront capital investment, the Trust will continue to require an annual capital allocation to finance new and replacement items of equipment. These costs are not included within the cost summarised in Table 5-4.
- In addition to the upfront capital investment, the Trust and its appointed Technical Advisors have estimated the lifecycle cost associated with each of the shortlisted options. The assumptions used to calculate the costs are provided below.

# **Table 5-4: Lifecycle Cost Assumptions**

- Lifecycle costs are calculated over the full 60 year appraisal period in line based on average cost per m2 in line with similar projects. It is assumed to commence in 2023/24 following completion of the project.
- All lifecycle costs for the Do Minimum option (nVCC extension) are assumed to be included within the annual MIM charge.
- 5.11 An analysis of the annual lifecycle costs of the project is provided in the following table:

Table 5-5: Total Lifecycle Costs (£'000)

Cost category	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
GIFA m2			2,533
Annual lifecycle costs			59

- The figures provided in this section are consistent with the Capital Cost Forms prepared by the Health Board and Trust's Technical Advisors provided in Appendix OBC/EC3. For the purposes of the economic appraisal these will be adjusted to:
  - Include an allowance for optimism bias;
  - Exclude VAT; and
  - Re-base to a consistent price base where required.

### **Non-Recurrent Costs**

- 5.13 The Trust requires non-recurring revenue funding to ensure the delivery of the Project and to cover the commissioning phase.
- 5.14 The Trust has calculated commissioning costs based on the assumptions set out as follows:

# **Table 5-6: Main Transitional Cost Assumptions**

- Non-recurring costs are to be incurred to facilitate Pre Commissioning in 2022/23
- 5.15 The resulting Project running costs and commissioning costs are outlined in the table below:



**Table 5-7: Transitional Costs (£'000)** 

Cost category	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
Pre-commissioning costs	0	712	712
Total Costs	0	712	712

# **Recurring Revenue Costs**

- 5.16 The recurring revenue costs reflect the investment that will be required for each of the options.
- 5.17 Costs will differ for the three shortlisted options in relation to the operational requirements of each, the main elements of which are described below:
  - Do Nothing option: Includes the costs to source additional demand outside of the capacity of the facility;
  - Do Minimum (nVCC Extension) option: Includes the costs associated with operating additional capacity within an extended nVCC:
  - **RSC option:** Includes the costs associated with operating the service remotely from the VCC.
- 5.18 The assumptions used to calculate the costs associated with these features are outlined below:

# **Table 5-8: Recurring Revenue Cost Assumptions**

- Costs are at 2019/20 prices with no inflation included.
- Costs are based on forecast workforce and operating requirements to provide Radiotherapy services for the level of demand that is expected to exceed current/future nVCC capacity, depending on the option:

# Do Nothing

 Since this option does not address the capacity constraints, costs to outsource unmet demand to an external provider have been estimated.

### Do Minimum

- For the nVCC Extension option, costs have been estimated for the additional workforce and operating costs required to provide increased capacity on the nVCC site.
- In addition, an estimate has been made of the increased annual charge associated with the MIM delivery vehicle. This has been calculated based on the estimated capital costs of nVCC extension, on a proportional basis (i.e. the estimated annual charge for the main nVCC scheme in relation to estimated capital costs) and is on a like-for-like basis (including quantified risk but excluding Groups 2, 3, and 4 equipment).

# **RSC Option**

 For the RSC option, costs have been estimated based on the workforce and operating costs required to deliver services from a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall.

Page E16 of E27



- 5.19 Annual recurring revenue costs have been estimated for each of the options from 2023/24 onwards following the commissioning of the new facilities under the RSC option. It is anticipated that costs will continue at these levels from that point forward.
- 5.20 The summary of the annual recurring revenue costs from 2023-24 are outlined in the following table:

Table 5-9: Future Recurring Revenue Costs 2023/24 (£'000)

Cost category	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
Pay costs	0	1,716	1,900
Non-pay costs	0	648	646
Cost of outsourcing	10,866	0	0
Additional MIM charge for nVCC extension	0	1,237	0
Annual recurring revenue costs	10,866	2,364	2,547

5.21 In addition, the Do Minimum option includes the cost of outsourcing unmet demand has been included for the period from July 2023 to October 2024 to reflect the capacity constraints during the additional construction period required to deliver this option.

# **Assessing the Cost of Risk**

- 5.22 A range of risks have been identified for the Project, some of which can be quantified and a financial value determined. Other risks are either qualitative or cannot be attributed to specific aspects of the Project, such as revenue risks, the impact of which is excluded from this economic appraisal.
- 5.23 For the purposes of assessing the costs of risk for the Project the following capital risks have been calculated including:
  - Quantified capital risks: which are included in the capital cost contingencies; and
  - Optimism bias: the approach used to calculate this is outlined below.

# **Optimism Bias**

5.24 The Health Board and Trust and their cost advisors have calculated an adjustment for optimism bias. This is a requirement of HM Treasury guidance and is intended to redress the demonstrated and systematic tendency for Project appraisers to be optimistic when estimating costs, benefits and timings.

- 5.25 The optimism bias adjustment is in addition to the calculation for Project specific risk and reflects the current level of uncertainty within the Project. Adjustments for optimism bias will be reduced as more reliable estimates of relevant costs are built up.
- 5.26 The optimism bias calculation has been prepared in accordance with current HM Treasury guidance following the steps below:
  - **Step 1** decide which Project type to use;
  - Step 2 start with the upper limit;
  - Step 3 consider whether the optimism bias factor can be reduced; and
  - Step 4 apply the optimism bias factor to the NPV calculation.
- 5.27 Given the degree of complexity associated with the construction elements of the Project, it was agreed that a 'non-standard' Project type will be used.
- 5.28 In line with current guidance, the upper bound level for optimism bias for this type of construction Project is 24%. This was therefore used as the starting point for the optimism bias calculation.
- 5.29 An analysis is provided below of the main factors and how they contribute to the upper bound level before and after mitigation.

**Table 5-10: Optimism Bias Contributory Factors** 

	% contribution to upper bound	% after mitigation
Procurement	40.0%	6.0%
Project specific	5.0%	1.2%
Client specific	37.0%	10.7%
Environment	4.0%	1.4%
External factors	14.0%	3.0%
Total	100.0%	22.3%

- 5.30 Applying this mitigation to the upper bound level of optimism bias results in an optimism bias factor of 5.35% for the RSC Option.
- 5.31 No optimism bias has been included for the nVCC option.
- 5.32 The resulting optimism bias factor has been applied to the capital costs within the Economic Appraisal. Further details of the optimism bias calculations is provided at Appendix OBC/EC5.

#### **Expected risk value**

5.33 In addition, an expected risk value has been calculated to reflect the risk of delays to the programme for each of the option.

The impact of any delay is increased outsourcing costs which is estimated to cost £10,866k p.a.

Page E18 of E27

Table 5-11: Expected risk value assumptions

	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
High impact	N/A	12-month delay (25% probability)	9-month delay (25% probability)
Medium impact	N/A	6-month delay (40% probability)	4.5-month delay (25% probability)
Low impact	N/A	3-month delay (25% probability)	1-month delay (10% probability)
No impact	N/A	No delay (10% probability)	No delay (45% probability)
Expected risk value (£'000)		5,569	3,146

#### **Estimating the Value of Benefits**

- 5.35 As outlined in the Strategic Case, the Project delivers benefits in a variety of areas some of which can be quantified and valued financially.
- 5.36 For the purposes of the economic appraisal, we have focused on quantifying benefits which differentiate between the options, are measurable and evidence-based, and can be monetised using recognised methodology. This includes the following:
  - Additional capacity available to meet forecast demand
  - Reduced travel time for patient and carers
  - Improved access to treatment and clinical trials leading to better clinical outcomes
- 5.37 The approach used to calculate a monetary value for each of these benefits is outlined below.

#### **Additional capacity**

- 5.38 The additional capacity provided in both the Do Minimum (nVCC extension) and the RSC options, avoid the need to outsource activity to external providers in the long term, resulting in lower revenue costs when compared to the Do Nothing option. The RSC option also avoids the need to outsource activity to external providers in the short term as this can be delivered 16 months earlier than the Do Minimum option.
- 5.39 Since these costs and savings are accounted for within recurring revenue costs they are not stated as separate benefits in the table below.

#### Reduced travel time

7.5.40

It is estimated that around 6,343 attendances p.a. will benefit from closer proximity to the RSC at Nevill Hall, saving patients and carers around 2,957 hours of travel time each year.

- Applying a value of time travelled of £6.26 per hour (Based on Department for Transport's (DfT) Transport Appraisal Guidance (TAG) specifically, other travel not related to business or commuting at 2020 price base) results in a societal benefit equivalent to £18.5k p.a.
- In addition, the reduced travel time will result in a reduction in carbon dioxide emissions. Assuming an average speed of 30-miles per hour and based on the forecast emissions associated with average fuel consumption and vehicle type applying the economic value of carbon emissions of £75.38 per tonne (Using DfT's TAG 2023 assumptions at 2020 price base), this creates a societal benefit equivalent to £12.8k p.a.

#### **Improved access**

- 5.43 It is estimated that current uptake of Radiotherapy services in Wales is 37% (Based on MALTHUS modelling). Given that best practice guidance is uptake of 41% and there is evidence to suggest that distances of over 45 minutes to access services is a barrier to treatment, it is reasonable to assume that the introduction of a satellite radiotherapy centre at Nevill Hall will increase uptake to at least 39%, equating to an estimated 231 referrals each year (based on average referrals for the last 3 years and ignoring any impact of growing demand related to demographic growth or increased incidence rates).
- The increased uptake of treatment is expected to have a direct impact on clinical outcomes, including cancer survival rates. Applying current survival rates of 49.9% (Based on assumptions within the TCS Programme Benefits Paper) would result in 115 additional cancer survivors each year. It should be noted that this is likely to increase in line with improvements to survival rates, for instance if the target survival rate of 71% was achieved (as outline in the TCS Programme Benefits Paper), this would equate to 164 additional cancer survivors. However, for the basis of the RSC business case, current survival rates have been applied.
- 5.45 The social value of the life years gained by cancer survivors as a result of the improved access can be quantified by using the concept of Quality Adjusted Life Years (QALYs). QALYs are widely used in health, transport and welfare policy domains. Although there is a limited evidence-base to draw on reasonable assumptions can be made as follows:
  - Average QALY for cancer survivors is difficult to establish but the TCS Programme Benefits Paper identified a paper which suggested that a reasonable assumption is 0.3 per year of survival.
  - Based on TCS Programme Benefits paper it is estimated that average 5 life years gained for each survivor.
  - Value of QALY is based on standard NHS assumption of £60k per QALY.
- 5.46 This results in a societal benefit equivalent to £10,375k p.a.
  - The resulting values of the quantified benefits expressed in cash terms is summarised below for each option. These have been subsequently been incorporated within the Economic Appraisal over the 60-year appraisal period.

Table 5-12: Quantified annual benefits value (£000)

Benefits category	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
Reduced travel time	0	0	18
Reduced carbon emissions	0	0	12
Improved access	0	0	10,375
Total annual benefits	0	0	10,406

- 5.48 The approach and methodology used to estimate the monetary value of these Project benefits are outlined in Appendix OBC/EC6(a).
- 5.49 An analysis of quantified Programme Benefits is provided in Appendix OBC/EC6(b).
- 5.50 In addition, there are a number of benefits which are relevant to the case but are difficult to reasonably quantify in monetary values and/or do not differentiate between the options and so have not been incorporated within the economic appraisal. These include:
  - Patients have access to seamless pathway of care in a single place
  - Improved patient and carer experience
  - More resilient and flexible workforce
  - Improved staff satisfaction (although may be disbenefit for some staff members - additional travel)
  - Improved safety and compliance with standards
  - Better sustainability, resilience and future proofing
  - Opportunities to attract further investment

1,3 th. 12.36.25

#### 6 ECONOMIC APPRAISAL

6.1 A discounted cash flow for each of the options has been undertaken over 60 years using a discount rate of 3.5% for years 0 to 30 and 3.0% for the remaining period in line with the requirements of HM Treasury. The key assumptions used in this analysis are summarised below:

### **Table 6-1: Key Assumptions Used in the Economic Appraisal**

- Costs and benefits are calculated over a 60 year appraisal period.
- Baseline (Year 0) will be 2019/20
- Costs and benefits use real base year prices all costs are expressed at 2019/20 prices in line with the baseline costs.
- The following costs are excluded from the economic appraisal:
  - Exchequer 'transfer' payments, such as VAT;
  - o General inflation;
  - o Sunk costs; and
  - o Non-cash items such as depreciation and impairments.
- A discount rate of 3.5% is applied to the economic appraisal for years 1-30 and 3.0% for years 31 onwards, with the exception of QALY benefits which are discounted at 1.5% in line with HMT Green Book guidance.
- No financial benefits are incorporated.
- Quantified risks including Quantified Capital Risk and Optimism Bias are included based on the approach outlined above.
- 6.2 The results of the discounted cashflow are outlined in the following table:

**Table 6-2: Net Present Cost of the Short Listed Options** 

Expenditure Heading	Do Nothing	Do Minimum (nVCC Extension)	RSC
Initial capital costs	0	-2,299	-27,086
Lifecycle capital costs	0	0	-3,349
Total capital costs	0	-2,299	-30,435
Transitional costs	0	-712	-712
Outsourcing during transitional period	0	-14,488	0
Recurring revenue costs	-616,664	-199,563	-144,520
Total revenue costs	-616,664	-214,763	-145,232
Quantified risks - capital costs	0	0	-1,707
Optimism bias	0	0	-1,358
Revenue expected risk value	0	-5,569	-3,147
Total risk costs	0	-5,569	-6,212
Total costs	-616,664	-222,632	-181,880
Benefits	0	0	582,733
Total benefits	0	0	582,733
Net Present Cost (undiscounted)	-616,664	-222,632	400,854
Total costs (discounted)	-242,925	-96,158	-83,589
Total benefits (discounted)	0	0	374,190
Net Present Cost (discounted)	-242,925	-96,158	290,601

Rank	3	2	1
Benefit Cost Ratio (discounted)	0.00	0.00	4.48
Rank	2	2	1

- 6.3 The Economic Appraisal demonstrates that the RSC option offers the lowest Net Present Cost (NPC) of the two 'do something' options, suggesting that it offers best value for money in terms of whole life costs.
- 6.4 It also offers the best benefit cost ratio at 4.48 suggesting that it offers best value for money in terms of the relationship between benefits and costs.
- 6.5 The Intermediate Option is therefore identified as the Preferred Option for the Project.
- The detailed analysis of the Generic Economic Model (GEM) is provided in Appendix OBC/EC7.



#### 7 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS OF PREFERRED OPTION

#### **Decision Analysis**

7.1 The Economic Appraisal demonstrates that the Preferred Option has the lowest overall cost per benefit point, indicating this option delivers the best value for money of the shortlisted options.

#### Sensitivity analysis and switching

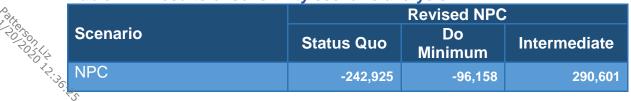
- 7.2 The results of the Economic Appraisal above have been subject to a sensitivity analysis to examine the impact of movements in capital and revenue costs.
- 7.3 Switching value analysis has been applied to areas of material cash flows to identify the extent that costs must change in order for the Net Present Cost to equal that of the preferred option. The results of the analysis are presented in Table 7-1:

**Table 7-1: Switching Values** 

Costs	Do Minimum
Revenue costs	-290.3%
Net Present Cost	-280.1%

- 7.4 The results above demonstrate that for the Do Minimum Option to rank as the Preferred Option its NPC would need to reduce by 280%. The only way this could feasibly happen would be a for revenue costs to reduce by a similar amount.
- 7.5 The Do Nothing option has been excluded since it delivers no benefits and is not a feasible option.
- 7.6 In addition to the switching analysis, alternative scenarios have been used to consider how options may be impacted by future uncertainty and provide an assessment of risk in the ranking of options including:
  - 1. Increase optimism bias to from 5.35% to 15.0%.
  - 2. Exclude optimism bias
  - 3. Revenue costs of RSC increase by 25%
  - 4. Benefits excluded
- 7.7 The results of the sensitivity analysis are shown in the table below:

Table 7-2: Results of sensitivity scenario analysis



Optimism bias increases to 15%	-242,925	-96,158	293,535
Exclude optimism bias	-242,925	-96,158	289,359
Revenue costs increased by RSC	-242,925	-96,158	276,368
Exclude benefits	-242,925	-96,158	-83,589

- 7.8 This analysis demonstrates that while each of these scenarios change the NPC, none of them have any impact on the ranking of options and therefore this analysis supports the identification of the Preferred Option.
- 7.9 The results of the Economic Appraisal are analysed below:
  - Do Nothing Option: This option has the highest Net Present Cost (NPC) over a 60-year appraisal period of £242.9m. It does not deliver any financial or qualitative benefits and furthermore is not a feasible option as it does not provide sufficient capacity to meet demand without outsourcing activity to external providers and will not achieve the project spending objectives.
  - **Do Minimum (nVCC Extension) Option:** This option has a Net Present Cost of £96.2m over the 60-year appraisal period which although significantly lower than the Do Nothing option, does not any quantifiable benefits. This option does not therefore offer the best value for money.
  - **RSC Option (Preferred):** This option delivers the lowest discounted Net Present Cost at £83.6m over the 60-year appraisal period. In addition, it delivers £374.2m of monetised benefits over the appraisal period resulting in an overall Net Present Value of £290.6m and a benefit cost ratio of 4.48.
- 7.10 This analysis confirms the selection of the RSC Option as the Preferred Option.



#### 8 CONCLUSION

- 8.1 Following a robust Option Appraisal process involving a wide range of stakeholders, the Trust has identified its Preferred Option for developing a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre.
- 8.2 The Preferred Option delivers a wide range of benefits which are complementary with local and national priorities as well as the delivery of a range of short and long term objectives to support the improvement of specialist non-surgical cancer service delivery across South East Wales.
- 8.3 In terms of infrastructure the Preferred Option provides a new purpose-built Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital, Abergavenny; and



DRAFT Page E26 of E27

## 9 APPENDICES

# For Information

The following appendices are available in support of this chapter.

Appendix Reference	Title





# Outline Business Case: 2020

# Radiotherapy Satellite Centre

**Commercial Case** 



# **COMMERCIAL CASE**

## **INDEX**

		Page N°
1	INTRODUCTION	C3
2	POTENTIAL FOR RISK TRANSFER	C4
3	REQUIRED SERVICES	C5
4	PROPOSED CONTRACT MECHANISMS	C7
5	PROCUREMENT STRATEGY	C9



#### 1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 This section of the OBC sets out the Commercial Case for the Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) Project which is being delivered through NHS Wales Capital Resources.
- 1.2 It sets out the basis on which the Project will manage commercial matters and deal with:
  - The key Project specific contractual arrangements and risk apportionment between the public and private sector;
  - The construction procurement strategy, implementation, timescales and intended procurement route;
  - The equipment, major medical equipment and ICT equipment, procurement strategy;
  - The management of services over the duration of the Project;
  - Any anticipated workforce implications, e.g. TUPE; and
  - The accountancy treatment of the Project.

13th 12:36:25

RSC OBC DRAFT Page C3 of C12 Sept 2020

#### 2 POTENTIAL FOR RISK TRANSFER

- 2.1 The general principle is that risks should be passed to "the party best able to manage them", subject to value for money (VFM). ABUHB has carefully considered those risks best placed with the SCP and those it will bear itself. This has been achieved at OBC stage through a series of structured risk workshops involving the Health Board, SCP, Project Manager and Cost Advisor. Further information on the proposed Risk Management Strategy for the project, together with the quantified risk register has been included in the Estates Annex.
- 2.2 Under the Designed for life: Building for Wales Framework, which is described in the following section of the Procurement Strategy, the NEC 3 Engineering & Construction (ECC) form of contract is used. The Engineering & Construction contract is a "collaborative" contract that requires each project to include a Risk Register with risk allocated to the party best able to deal with it. The early involvement of a Supply Chain Partner means that they are fully briefed about risks in the project and are better placed to accept ownership and suitably mitigate and manage risks than what would normally be the case under a more traditional form of contract.
- 2.3 The table below shows how the project risks might be apportioned under a predominantly Public Capital Funded Procurement.

**Table - Risk and Potential Allocation** 

Risk	Potenti	al Allocatio	n
	ABUHB / VUNHST	SCP	Shared
Design			Υ
Site Availability	Υ		
Planning	Υ		
Approval and Funding	Υ		
Construction		Υ	
Technical Commissioning		Υ	
Operational Commissioning	Υ		
Availability of Building		Υ	
Operating Risk	Υ		
Revenue Risk	Υ		
Technological and Obsolescence	Υ		
Legislative Change	Y		

The final risk allocation to be agreed for Stage 4 and will be developed between all parties during the Stage 3 FBC period.



#### 3 REQUIRED SERVICES

- 3.1 The OBC states a requirement for the delivery of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) at Nevill Hall Hospital, Abergavenny under the NEC3 Engineering & Construction (ECC) Form of Contract (Option C) and Designed for Life: Building for Wales Framework.
- 3.2 A Schedule of Accommodation is available to support the functional content, based on Health building notes and latest available guidance. A full copy of the latest version of the Schedule of Accommodation is included as an appendix to the Estates Annex.

#### **Design Considerations**

- 3.3 A comprehensive Schedule of Accommodation has been prepared to inform the concept design for the RSC.
- 3.4 To this end 1:200 layout plans have been prepared in full consultation with the Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST)/Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) users and relevant stakeholder groups. The 1:200 plans illustrate the critical operational adjacencies in order to set the building footprint requirements and size and massing of the building for planning purposes.
- 3.5 In addition a site plan and elevations have been developed to inform the planning process. Further details relating to the specific design proposals are included in more detail within the Estates Annex.

#### **ICT** Infrastructure

3.6 ICT infrastructure requirements have been considered within the building with provision allowed for 2Nr IT hub rooms. This has been informed via an ICT Infrastructure Brief which has been prepared by ABUHB/VUNHST and shared with the design team. This is included within the Estates Annex. ICT design proposals will be further developed into a detailed design solution at Full Business Case Stage.

#### **Equipment**

- 3.7 The procurement of all Groups 2, 3 and 4 equipment, major medical equipment and ICT equipment for the RSC Project will be funded through Welsh Government capital funding and procured via the assistance of Shared Services Procurement Services.
- Solution 2.8 Equipment costs have been calculated based on equipment lists provided by VUNHST. These will be developed in more detail at FBC stage as will the split between equipment which will be owned and maintained by VUNHST and that which will be owned and maintained by ABUHB.

- 3.9 VUNHST/ABUHB, supported by NWSSP Procurement Services, will procure all Group 2,3,4 equipment, medical and non-medical, through the IRS Contract or existing NHS frameworks. Where appropriate frameworks are not available, VUNHST/ABUHB will follow standard NHS and Trust procurement procedures and guidelines in line with the organisations respective SFI's.
- 3.10 VUNHST will be responsible for the specification, procurement, installation, commissioning, maintenance, replacement and disposal of all major medical equipment for the RSC. Table 3-1 provides a summary of the major medical equipment required for the RSC:

**Table 3-1: Summary of the Major Medical Equipment Requirements** 

Department	Equipment	Number Required
Radiotherapy	Linear Accelerator	2
Radiotherapy	CT Simulator	1

- 3.11 VUNHST has previously developed a Programme Business Case to enable the effective procurement of an Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS) for both nVCC and RSC which was presented to the Infrastructure Investment Board on the 24<sup>th</sup> of April 2019. This was approved and Welsh Government allocated resources to the Trust to take forward the procurement and OJEU was issued on 30<sup>th</sup> October 2019. The procurement is proceeding to plan with the issue of the ITPD on 30<sup>th</sup> March 2020 and Competitive Dialogue commencing on 15<sup>th</sup> June 2020.
- 3.12 The Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS) procurement has commenced ahead of the approval of the nVCC and RSC OBC's to support vendor identification and specification information being fed into the Competitive Dialogue process of the nVCC and to inform the FBC of the RSC.
- 3.13 VUNHST will seek to procure an Integrated Radiotherapy Solution (IRS) utilising a competitive dialogue process. The solution will be delivered by a Prime Contractor arrangement and a robust goods and services contract of a minimum of 14 years is being developed. The procurement programme for major medical equipment has been set out to ensure the design interface risk is mitigated.



#### 4 PROPOSED CONTRACT MECHANISMS

4.1 For the RSC development there will be no ongoing service and, therefore, no recurring charges by the SCP following completion of the hospital building.

#### **Proposed Contract Length**

- 4.2 The overall programme is designed to allow the building to be completed by the Summer of 2023.
- 4.3 In terms of programme management for Stage 3, the SCP will submit a draft programme to the Employer and Project Manager for consideration in relation to the programming of the works for stage 3 / FBC. The SCP will also submit an overall programme for the provision of the works at Stage 4, 5 and 6. It is noted, however, that this will still be indicative at this stage and subject to further development during the FBC period.
- 4.4 The programme will fully comply with the requirements of the NEC3 ECC contract and contain a reasonable programme of activities with a Completion Date for Stage 3/FBC identified. The accepted programme will be required to be issued by the SCP to the Project Manager on a monthly basis for acceptance. It will need to include a mark-up of actual progress achieved in the month, in order to monitor progress as work proceeds.
- 4.5 The above process will be replicated at the Stage 4 Contract Stage In order to robustly manage the programme to ensure timely delivery of the Project.

#### **Proposed Key Contractual Clauses**

- 4.6 The contract will be in accordance with the All Wales Designed for Life 4 Building for Wales Framework. The contract will be the NEC 3 Form of Contract. The conditions of contract are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option C: Target Contract and Secondary Options X1, X2, X4, X5, X7, X15, X16, X18, Y(UK2), Y(UK3) and Z of the NEC Engineering and Construction Contract (April 2013), The additional Z clauses comprise the standard Designed for life: Building for Wales Framework amendments.
- 4.7 This contract is based on the following key principles:
  - Clarity The Contract is written in plain language
  - The Risk Register is a key project and contract management tool
  - Foresight and Early Warning Notifications
  - A Target Cost and Cost not to be exceeded
  - Timely two-way communication
  - Compensation Events
  - Monthly Accepted Programme is sued as a key project and contract management tool



4.8 Key external professional roles appointed on behalf of the Employer include, direct client appointments for the Project Manager and Supervisor. A Cost Advisor will also be appointed to support the Project Manager and Health Board.

### **Personnel Implications (including TUPE)**

4.9 It is anticipated that TUPE (Transfer of Undertaking and Protection of Employee) will not apply to this investment as there is no change to the employing organisation. However there may be an implication for some staff in terms of change in location of employment. This will be managed using the VUNHST management of Change Policy.

13th 12.36.25

RSC OBC DRAFT Page C8 of C12 Sept 2020

#### 5 PROCUREMENT STRATEGY

- 5.1 The [SJR5] RSC development, post OBC approval, will fall within the terms of the new All Wales Designed for Life 4 Building for Wales Framework.
- 5.2 Shared Services Facilities Estates Development Framework managers have participated in the development of the Outline Business case and have also facilitated an AEDET review of the design.
- 5.3 ABUHB has appointed External Project Managers and External Cost Advisers.
- In terms of procurement, getting to the Target Price agreement is the most difficult stage of the whole Designed for Life: Building for Wales Framework process. There are conflicting objectives and the process requires firm management and significant negotiation.
- The Target Price will be established towards the end of the FBC stage. Prior to this "a price not to be exceeded" will have been agreed between ABUHB and the SCP and will be included in the FBC submission to Welsh Government. While approval to the FBC is awaited, the total of the prices for the Stage 4 Contract will be finalised and agreed and all necessary contractual documentation drawn up in readiness (once approval is received) for a speedy exchange of contracts and start on site.

#### **Design Completion**

- 5.6 It is a requirement of the Designed for Life Framework that 70-80% of the design (for each element including engineering services) should be progressed and completed at FBC. This has been clarified to mean the achievement of RIBA Stage 4. It does not mean 70-80% cost certainty as this should have been achieved earlier in the process. It is expected that good co-ordination of the building enclosure, structure and engineering services are part of this requirement.
- 5.7 The purpose of the requirement for 70-80% design completion is to ensure that robust market testing of works packages can take place to ensure that the "price not to be exceeded" in the FBC is sound and that everyone can have confidence in it. This level of design should also ensure there are no delays to construction activity because of incomplete or uncoordinated design proposals.
- It is difficult to measure design completion. However, to assist this, the SCP will be required to provide detailed design sub-programmes linked back to the Accepted programme and the RBA plan of Work Stages showing design activities carried out by the design team within the supply chain. The supply chain comprises: architects, Civil and Structural Engineers and Building Service Engineers. The provision of such programmes will assist in identifying the key deliverables in achieving 70-80% design completion. In addition, an assessment of the design fee expended at completion of FBC as a proportion of the total fee will provide a supplementary "rule of thumb" guide as to whether the targeted level of required design completion has been achieved.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page C9 of C12 Sept 2020

### **Target Price**

- 5.9 The key to compiling the Target Price / total of the Prices is clearly stated in Clause 52.1 of the NEC3 Engineering & Construction Contract, which states that Defined Cost includes only amounts calculated using:
  - Rates and percentages stated in the Contract Data
  - Competitively targeted prices
  - Other amounts at open market rate
- 5.10 With deductions for all:
  - Discounts
  - Rebates
  - Taxes which can be recovered
- 5.11 The percentages stated in the contract Data would be:
  - Direct Fee
  - Subcontracted fee
  - Working Area overheads
  - Manufacture and fabrication overheads
  - Design overheads

#### **NEC Contract Data Rates and Percentages**

- 5.12 At framework level, rates for the following cost centres have already been agreed:
  - All pre-construction staff involved in taking forward the design to approval of Full Business Case. These rates will be adjusted annually in accordance with the Average Earnings Index, as confirmed by NWSSP-FS.
  - All working Areas based staff These rates will be used to cost Preliminaries. These rates will be adjusted annually in accordance with the Average Earnings Index, as confirmed by NWSSP-FS.

#### **Competitively Tendered Prices**

- 5.13 The elements essential to the successful conclusion of this process are dependent upon sufficient time being allowed for:
  - Design to advance to a minimum of 70-80% completion;
  - Comprehensive and complete tender documentation to be prepared;
  - Tenderers to prepare their bids;
  - Proper evaluation and negotiation with tenderers.



#### **Open Market Rates**

5.14 It is widely accepted that there will be elements of the work that are not competitively tendered. However, the extent of elements not competitively tendered will be limited to no more than 30% of the total target price. The SCP will be required to demonstrate to the Cost Advisor that "open market rates" are comparable to those that could be obtained in competitively tendered circumstances. This can be clearly demonstrated by benchmarking against other SCP's or projects or by demonstrating how best value for money will accrue to the project.

#### **Procurement Procedure**

- 5.15 At commencement of FBC stage, a procurement strategy will be produced by the SCP and agreed with the Project manager. This will identify how the project is to be broken down into work packages and how each is to be procured. The Procurement Procedure or Strategy will be required at commencement of FBC. This is especially important where in-house organisations are to be utilised that may not be subject to market testing. Failure to follow this procedure may result in Disallowed Cost being levied upon the SCP.
- 5.16 The Project Cost Plan will also be re-cast at this stage, to reflect the cost of the work packages (identified in the procurement procedure) from the previous elemental breakdown. Dependent upon the number of work packages subject to market testing the Project Risk Register may also need to be revised to suit.
- 5.17 Each of the works package elements in the Cost Plan should reflect the total expected cost of the works package aftermarket testing. They should not include any SCP design costs but may include subcontract design costs.
- 5.18 Sufficient time will be required to be built into the Accepted Programme for design to be advanced to a stage where clear and meaningful tender documentation can be drawn up to allow robust market testing to take place.
- 5.19 A minimum of three bids per works package should be obtained as part of the market testing process. The Health Board may insist on increasing the minimum number of bids in order to comply with their own procurement procedures. Bids will be opened jointly by the SCP and the Cost Advisor.

#### **Evaluation**

When the bids have been received they will be comprehensively evaluated, by the SCP and Cost Advisor, to ensure that like for like comparisons between tenders are being made. All bids will be "levelled" to achieve this and any adjustment will be made for any stated omissions or exclusions. The adjustments will be agreed with each works package subcontractor.

In the tender documentation the SCP will identify those "attendances" that it expects the bidding subcontractors to provide. All other attendances that are expected to be provided by the SCP to the subcontractors will be required to be priced for in the Contractors Preliminaries and not against the works

198/475

RSC OBC DRAFT Page C11 of C12 Sept 2020

packages.

- 5.22 SCP Risk in respect of work packages should be allowed for in the risk register and quantified in the SCP quantified Risk build-ups. There will be no SCP Risk in Work Package Costs. Subcontractor risk assessments will be required to be covered in their bids.
- 5.23 It is accepted that some work packages may still require further design development to be undertaken after bidding. The design frees for this portion of work will need to be allowed for by the subcontractor in his bid submission or, if the work is to be designed by the SCP, suitable provision will alternatively be made in the SCP fees.
- The cost of the outstanding work will also need to be assessed. Theoretically it should be no more than the difference between the Works package element cost and the bid submission received form the subcontractor. If more funding is required it should be drawn from the Cost Plan Design Reserve or from savings made elsewhere. Unless previously agreed with the Cost Advisor, the cost effect of Design development should not amount to more than 5% of the value of an individual works package or 2.5% of the total of all work packages.

#### Post Target Price Re-Tendering of Works Packages

On occasions it may be the case that some work packages are required to be re-tendered after the Target Price has been agreed (i.e. in the event of subcontractor insolvency). If a packages has to be re-tendered then it will be required to be undertaken in full agreement with the Project manager ad under the same process and implications as Pre-Target Price market testing.

#### Pain/Gain Share

- 5.26 In term of the framework, Pain Share rest 100% with the SCP at all stages.
- 5.27 During Stages 2 (OBC) & 3 (FBC), there is no Gain Share.
- 5.28 In terms of Stage 4 onwards (Construction and Project Closure), the Gain Share will be limited to the first 5% of any savings between the total of the Prices and the Price for Work Done to Date arising during Stages 4, 5 and 6 and will be equally apportioned 50:50% between the Health Board and the SCP. Savings over this amount (i.e. less than 95% of the) will accrue 100% to the Health Board. To summarise:

The *Contractor's* share percentages and the *share ranges* are:

	<u>Share Range</u>	Contractor's Share Percentage
٨	Less than 95%	Nil
1,01%	From 95% to 100%	50%
70,50n	Greater than 100%	100%
7.		

RSC OBC DRAFT Page C12 of C12 Sept 2020





# Outline Business Case: 2020

# Radiotherapy Satellite Centre

**Financial Case** 



# **FINANCIAL CASE**

## **INDEX**

	Page N°
TRODUCTION	F3
NANCIAL FRAMEWORK	F4
OSTING METHODOLOGY	F5
ECURRING REVENUE COSTS	F9
RANSITIONAL REVENUE COSTS	F15
CRUTINY PROCESS	F16
EPRECIATION	F18
ALANCE SHEET IMPACT	F19
STRIBUTION OF COMMISSIONER REVENUE COSTS	F20
UTURE COMMISSIONING ARRANGEMENTS	F23
UMMARY OF FUNDING REQUIREMENTS AND SOURCES	F24
ONCLUSION	F25
PPENDICES	F26



#### 1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The case for a new Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) has been clearly articulated within the Strategic Case.
- 1.2 The Economic Case has identified the Preferred Option. Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) has developed a proposal to develop an RSC on land under the ownership of the Health Board at Nevill Hall Hospital, Abergavenny. The Preferred Option provides a modern, fit for purpose environment that can evolve to meet future demands and developments as they emerge and support a process of continued clinical improvement.
- 1.3 The Commercial and Management Cases sets out the approach to the procurement processes, the partnership approach and the governance and management processes to deliver the Preferred Option.
- 1.4 The Financial Case demonstrates the affordability of the Preferred Option. The Case initially sets out the Financial Framework used for the development of the Financial Case. The Financial Case continues by setting out the approach to the establishment of the revenue and capital costs. It presents the methodology for capital cost development, identified by our Technical Advisors, and scrutinised by Shared Services Estates Division. The methodology for revenue cost development agreed with the Collective Commissioning Group (CCG), is also presented.
- 1.6 The Balance Sheet impact is also presented along with the modelled implications for capital charges.
- 1.7 The financial appraisal establishes the financial costs and funding requirements of the Preferred Option and demonstrates the affordability of the Project.
- 1.8 It should be noted that significant additional revenue costs will be required in excess of the revenue cost of the preferred option to provide additional Radiotherapy capacity to meet forecast demand if the proposed satellite unit does not progress. The majority of that activity will need to be provided via other Providers.



102/160

#### 2 FINANCIAL FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 A Financial Framework has been developed for the RSC that focuses on the investment dependent costs in order to facilitate decision making. Financial Framework has been developed and agreed with the Financial Leadership of Commissioners through the Collective Commissioning Group (CCG). The role and function of the CCG is presented in Sections 6 and 10. The Financial Framework is set out below.
- 2.2 Specifically, the RSC focuses on the investment decision to expand radiotherapy capacity in South East Wales. The Financial Framework established to support the investment decision has clarified that only the costs that are driven by this investment decision should be considered. Costs that are driven by demand for other services, and other factors, are a constant for all options and are, therefore, not presented.
- 2.3 The Collective Commissioning Group has agreed the baseline cost methodology for this element of the work. The costs produced from this methodology and proposed contractual arrangements were scrutinised at the CCG meeting on the 28 July 2020.
- 2.4 The approach the NHS Wales Finance Community has adopted has enabled a transparent and credible Financial Case to be developed and collaboratively endorsed.
- 2.5 The Financial Case highlights the cost impact over the following areas of expenditure within the Project:
  - Capital costs;
  - Recurring Revenue costs;
  - Transitional (Non-recurring) Revenue costs; and
  - Depreciation.
- Fundamentally, the Financial Case outlines the full financial costs of the 2.6 Project and the sources of funding, from the Trust's Commissioners and the Welsh Government, to meet them.
- 2.7 The next section of the Financial Case, Section 3, sets down the costing approach deployed in the development of the Project's Costs.



Page F4 of F27 **RSC OBC DRAFT** 

203/475

#### 3 COSTING METHODOLOGY

- 3.1 This section of the Financial Case provides detail on the costing methodology employed to develop the cost estimates for the following areas:
  - Construction and Equipment Capital Costs;
  - Recurrent Revenue Costs:
  - Transitional (Non-Recurring) Revenue Costs; and
  - Depreciation.
- 3.2 The methodology is fundamental to support both the Health Board and the Trust in ensuring robust cost information is determined to underpin the RSC.
- 3.3 The costing methodology reflects a professionally and technically recognised approach to determining OBC cost information. The costings have been derived using the best available information and, in some instances, reflects current market prices. The costing methodology reflects an approach that is acceptable to Welsh Government and Shared Services.
- 3.4 The Trust has appointed Technical and Professional advisors to assist in the calculation of aspects of the costs relating to healthcare facilities at the different stages of cost planning. Further, the Revenue costs have been fully scrutinised by the CCG (see Section 6). The cost models described will continue to be reviewed and refined as further detailed work is undertaken to inform the Full Business Case.

#### **Capital Costs**

3.5 The preferred option is Option 3 the construction of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre on the Nevill Hall Hospital site. The estimated outturn costs for the preferred option is £30.285 million excluding inflation, the detail of which is set out below:

	Option 3 - New Build
	<b>(£)</b>
Works Cost	15,337,624
Fees	2,751,814
Non-Works	2,859,000
Equipment	2,723,009
Contingency	1,707,310
Total Option Costs	<u>25,378,758</u>
VAT (net of reclaim)	4,906,774
6.	
Total Option Costs (including VAT)	<u>30,285,532</u>

- \* Equipment costs exclude both Treatment Machines as these are being approved for procurement via a separate business case.
- 3.6 A more detailed breakdown of the capital cost calculations is contained within the OB Forms in the Estates Annex. The costs shown exclude optimism bias which was calculated in line with HM Treasury Guidance for the Economic Case only.
- 3.7 In terms of design status BREEAM workshops have been undertaken and will continue to be reviewed and assessed throughout the project lifecycle. In the case of the preferred option, the project will be required to achieve a BREEAM 'Excellent' rating for industrial as a minimum, which remains within the acceptable benchmark standard for a new build project.
- 3.8 A risk register has been prepared for all of the options and developed in detail for the preferred option in order to inform the level of planning contingency required. The format of the risk register is consistent with the standard Designed for Life and the latest guidance for preparing Business cases. This will be further developed in due course for the Full Business case Stage by the External Project manager in conjunction with the Supply Chain Partner, Cost Advisor and Client Team.
- 3.9 Submission of the OBC to Welsh Government is currently programmed for the end of September 2020. Commencement of the Full Business Case (FBC) is currently planned to start in early 2021, concurrent with the Welsh Government OBC scrutiny and approval period.
- 3.10 The detailed cash flows for the preferred option is contained with the OB forms in the estates annex and is summarised below:

2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
£0.370	£4.798	£5.238	£14.984	£4.709	£0.277

- 3.11 The OBC assumes all capital costs and inflation will be funded by Welsh Government in each of the years as per the above, in accordance with current Welsh Government policy.
- 3.12 The following key assumptions have been made in the capital case:
  - Capital costs are reported at BCIS Pub Sec Index Level 250
  - Costs included for Fees are based on typical rates assuming the scheme is procured through the Designed for Life: Building for Wales procurement programme
  - Non-Works Costs are based on estimated capital costs that will be incurred in developing the scheme through to Operational Completion and include Enabling Works, Planning Fees, IT infrastructure, Artworks and Commissioning costs



RSC OBC Sept 2020 105/160

- Equipment costs are based on a detailed schedule of equipment provided by VUNHST and exclude the two treatment machines, the procurement of which is currently being progressed as part of a much larger procurement for both the existing Velindre site and potentially the proposed new Velindre Cancer Centre. More information on this is provided in 3.13 to 3.16 below.
- A Contingency allowance of £1.707m has been included based on a quantified Risk Register. The Risk Register is included in the Estate Annex.
- VAT has been applied at the rate of 20% to all cost components. A
  modest reclaim of £169k has been assumed based on 100% recovery
  of professional fees only at this stage. Further advice on the VAT
  reclaim on supply chain partner costs will be sought as the FBC
  progresses.
- 3.13 Capital costs reflect the capital requirements of the Project that will be funded from a Capital Resource Allocation. In this instance the capital resource will flow to both organisations, VUNHST and ABUHB. The former will own and be responsible for the ongoing maintenance and replacement of almost all of the proposed equipment. ABUHB will own and be responsible for the proposed new building and associated site infrastructure works.
- 3.14 It is important to note that the VUNHST developed a Programme Business Case (PBC) to commence the procurement (via the use of a competitive dialogue procedure) of an integrated Radiotherapy Solution ahead of the approval of both the nVCC and RSC Outline Business Case. The PBC was approved by Welsh Government in August 2019 and includes:
  - a. Treatment Machines:
  - b. Radiotherapy Informatics Solution;
  - c. Oncology Information System (OIS);
  - d. Dosimetry; and
  - e. Ancillary equipment, IT and infrastructure.
- 3.15 This PBC confirmed the need for VUNHST to deliver a modern Radiotherapy Solution that is more resilient and has greater capability and capacity to enable the Trust to continue to treat increasing numbers of referrals from secondary care. These referrals often require increasingly more complex Radiotherapy Treatments. The procurement is also needed as part of the nVCC's normal equipment replacement cycle.
- 3.16 This PBC explored a range of options to identify a solution that both supports the urgent need to commence a procurement to mitigate service delivery risks, whilst supporting the key dependencies of the TCS Programme; specifically, the nVCC OBC and the Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) OBC.
- 3.17 In addition to the resource identified above, Cognitive by Design will require further investment to fully deliver the digital benefits for Cancer Services

DRAFT Page F7 of F27

patients. This will be done through the usual NHS Wales Capital Investment process.

#### **Recurring Revenue Costs**

- 3.18 Revenue costs reflect the revenue requirements of the project associated with the infrastructure and relevant clinical costs.
- 3.19 Costs have been determined using appropriate baseline information 2019-20; financial information from Technical and Professional advisors and the professional knowledge of the in-house hard and soft facilities management (FM) team(s).
- 3.20 Hard and Soft Facilities Management costs reflect the requirements of the services the Health Board is expected to provide, the various contractual and healthcare related standards requirements and on the additional sqm of the Preferred Option.
- 3.21 Rates costs have been based on the information in the 2017 Rating List for hospitals provided by the Valuation Office Agency.
- 3.22 The estimated Rateable Value (RV) is multiplied by the multiplier, which is an estimate currently linked to September's Retail Price Index (RPI) figures, which is due to switch to Consumer Price Index (CPI) figures.
- 3.23 Equipment maintenance has been costed using baseline financial information projected using professional advice and in the context of Advisor input. This will be further informed by the FBC by the IRS (Integrated Radiotherapy Solution) Procurement.
- 3.24 Information Management & Technology (IM&T) and maintenance has been assessed on the 'hospital building related' requirements of the Project and mainly covers the hospital digital infrastructure.
- 3.25 All the costs have been identified and verified using assumptions generated from the input of external advisors as well as Trust personnel and scrutinised by the CCG.

#### **Transitional (Non-Recurring) Revenue Costs**

3.26 Costs associated with the delivery of the Project have been established using information from the in-house team and Specialist Advisors.

#### **Depreciation**

- 3.27 Depreciation has been determined using the equipment bill of quantities and the estimated useful life of the asset in accordance with NHS Finance guidance.
- 3.28 The detailed costs derived from this costing approach are set down in Sections 4 to 10.

#### 4 RECURRING REVENUE COSTS

#### **Methodology & Approach**

- 4.1 The section outlines the recurring revenue costs associated with the operation of the Preferred Option.
- 4.2 As discussed earlier in the Financial Framework Section (Section 2), recurring revenue costs cover the infrastructure related costs and includes the financial impact of the increases in demand and growth of Radiotherapy services and clinical services that are met by the RSC.
- 4.3 The following options considered were as follows
  - Outsourcing of activity to English Providers
  - Activity delivered as part of an expansion of the new Velindre Cancer Centre
  - Development of a Radiotherapy Satellite Centre at Nevill Hall Hospital, Abergavenny (Preferred)
- 4.4 Each option is predicated on the delivery of the following level of activity:

**Table 4-1: Activity Case Mix** 

Treatment Type	No of Fractions
Prostate Fractions	7,434
Breast non-DIBH	3,234
Breast DIBH	3,234
Palliative Treatment	1,699
Total	15,600

- 4.5 The activity assumptions are consistent with the activity growth projections in the new Velindre Cancer Centre OBC.
- 4.6 To aid transparency the cost of the options are presented initially with the additional revenue costs of the 'Preferred' option being subsequently presented. The total Recurring Revenue costs of the Preferred Option are then presented.
- 4.7 The revenue cost assumptions are outlined below:

#### **Table 4-2: Revenue Cost Assumptions**

#### Revenue cost assumptions

- Recurring revenue costs associated with the services within the scope of the project are presented at 2019/20 prices.
- Inflation has been excluded.
- Transitional Revenue Costs are excluded from this section and presented in Section 5.
- Depreciation is excluded from this section and presented in Section 7.



#### **Recurring Revenue Costs**

4.8 The recurring revenue costs of each of the options is as follows

**Table 4-3: Recurring Revenue Costs** 

Table 4-3: Recurring Re	Option -	Option -	Option - NHH RSC
	Outsource	nVCC	(Preferred)
	£	£	£
Workforce			
Radiotherapy Delivery		1,140,166	1,276,039
Medical Physics Delivery		509,208	526,394
Facilities		66,554	72,858
IT		0	16,223
Pharmacy		0	8,738
Pay		1,715,928	1,900,252
Non Pay			
Utilities		62,209	95,276
Hard FM		49,505	69,207
Rates		62,536	62,536
Soft FM		62,901	9,137
Consumables		75,000	75,000
Patient Transport		10,000	5,000
Equipment Maintenance		264,390	264,390
IM&T Maintenance		27,097	27,097
Pharmacy		0	708
Travel		34,319	38,005
Non Pay		647,955	646,355
Cost of Outsourcing	10,866,325		
Financing - TCS MIMs		1,200,000	
TOTAL COST	10,866,325	3,563,884	2,546,607
Remove TCS MIMS (see note)		-1,200,000	
TOTAL COST (COMMISSIONERS)	10,866,325	2,363,884	2,546,607

- 4.9 Note: MIMs costs have been removed from the costs attributed to commissioners as these would be borne directly by Welsh Government.
- 4.10 A full cost analysis of each option is set out in Appendix 1

For the nVCC and RSC options, recurring revenue costs reflect expenditure which the Trust and ABUHB will incur on an on-going basis to maintain the infrastructure and deliver the clinical services at point of commissioning. The

Financial Case assesses these costs associated with the implementation of the proposed project. It is important to note that the revised expenditure reflects the requirements to meet the forecast level of activity upon the opening of the RSC in June 2023.

4.12 The following tables analyse the costs over the major cost headings for the preferred option:

**Table 4-4: Recurring Revenue Costs** 

	NHH RSC Preferred Option
	£
Workforce	
Radiotherapy Delivery	1,276,039
Medical Physics Delivery	526,394
Facilities	72,858
IT	16,223
Pharmacy	8,738
Pay	1,900,252
Non Pay	
Utilities	95,276
Hard FM	69,207
Rates	62,536
Soft FM	9,137
Consumables	75,000
Patient Transport	5,000
Equipment Maintenance	264,390
IM&T Maintenance	27,097
Pharmacy	708
Travel	38,005
Non Pay	646,355
TOTAL COST	2,546,607

4.13 The Baseline Recurring Costs have been agreed with the CCG.

**Table 4-5: Recurring Pay Costs** 

		£
	Workforce	
	Radiotherapy Delivery	1,276,039
	Medical Physics Delivery	526,394
1,0th	Facilities	72,858
10/50 h	IT	16,223
20/20/14 20/20/14 20/20/20/20/20/20/20/20/20/20/20/20/20/2	Pharmacy	8,738
	Pay	1,900,252

- 4.14 The proposed Radiotherapy and Medical Physics staff are to be employed by VUNHST with the skill mix provided at Appendix 1.
- 4.15 The proposed facilities staff will be employed by ABUHB and represent the cost of portering, domestics, security and other facilities support staff.
- 4.16 The proposed IT staff will be employed by ABUHB and will support the operation of the IT systems in the RSC.
- 4.17 The proposed pharmacy staff will be employed by ABUHB and represent the staff costs to support the RSC onsite Omnicell.
- 4.18 The pay costs above and the Recurring, Non-Pay Costs below have been agreed with the CCG as fair and reasonable.

**Table 4-6: Recurring Non Pay Costs** 

	£
Non Pay	
Utilities	95,276
Hard FM	69,207
Rates	62,536
Soft FM	9,137
Consumables	75,000
Patient Transport	5,000
Equipment Maintenance	264,390
IM&T Maintenance	27,097
Pharmacy	708
Travel	38,005
Non Pay	646,355

#### **Utilities, Hard FM and Soft FM Costs**

4.19 The total costs of utilities, Hard FM and Soft FM are presented in the table below:

Table 4-7: Utilities, Hard FM and Soft FM Costs

, and the second second	£
Non Pay	
Utilities	95,276
Hard FM	69,207
Soft FM	9,137
Total	173,620

The costs have been calculated with reference to the proposed floor m2 and EFPMS benchmarks and have been agreed with the CCG as fair and reasonable.

#### **Equipment Maintenance and IM&T Maintenance**

4.21 The total costs of Equipment Maintenance and IM&T Maintenance are presented in the table below:

Table 4-8: Equipment Maintenance and IM&T Maintenance

	£
Equipment Maintenance	264,390
IM&T Maintenance	27,097
Total	291,487

- 4.22 The Medical Equipment Maintenance costs have been calculated based on the schedule of Equipment set down in Economic Case. These costs reflect the requirements associated with the additional Medical Equipment with new infrastructure. The costs will be be refined when the IRS procurement provides actual costs.
- 4.23 The maintenance costs for IM&T have been calculated based on the schedule of equipment set down in Economic Case.
- 4.24 IM&T costs relate to the support required for the infrastructure to support the clinical services, major clinical equipment and the RSC.
- 4.25 This approach been agreed with the CCG as fair and reasonable.

#### **Other Non-Pay Costs**

4.26 The total costs of other Non-Pay costs are presented in the table below:

**Table 4-9: Other Non-Pav Costs** 

able 4 5. Other Non 1 ay Costs		
	£	
Rates	62,536	
Consumables	75,000	
Patient Transport	5,000	
Pharmacy	708	
Travel	38,005	
Total	181,249	

- 4.27 Business rates are determined based on the rateable value of the premises. This is independently assessed by the Valuation Office Agency, who maintains a hospital framework in place for 2017 Rating list.
- 4.28 The forecast rates have been established using the estimated rateable value. It was highlighted that this cost head is beyond the direct control of ABUHB and VUNHST.
- 4.29 Other non-pay costs have been agreed with the CCG as fair and reasonable.

## **Other Costs**

- 4.30 Section 7 provides more detailed analysis of the key areas of expenditure for the cost heads of:
  - Buildings and equipment depreciation (Section 7)

#### 5 TRANSITIONAL REVENUE COSTS

#### **Overview**

- 5.1 Non-recurring revenue costs reflect expenditure that the Health Board and Trust will incur in order to deliver the Project but will not recur over time. They are largely one off, up-front costs. Non-recurring costs are to be incurred to facilitate Pre Commissioning.
- Velindre has discussed the profile of pre-commissioning costs, specifically on the 3-6 month maximum lead in time for recruitment of posts. The proposed costs remain on a staggered basis based on market availability of staff, associated programmes and procurements that enable the Satellite Centre and lead in training times. This position will continue to be scrutinised as part of the commissioner review and internal Velindre Project management review. The estimates, however, at present remains the OBC proposed costs.
  - 5.3 The table below sets out the pre-commissioning costs (in year charges described), assuming a 23/24 commencement:

Table 5-1: Transitional Revenue Costs

Table 5-1. Transitional Nevenue 903t3	
	2022-23
	£
Phasing	712,000



#### 6 SCRUTINY PROCESS

#### **Overview of Scrutiny Process**

- 6.1 In order to enable constructive financial consultation and engagement during the process, the case was considered by the Collective Commissioners Group (CCG).
- The work of the CCG has dovetailed into the Collaborative Cancer Leadership Group (CCLG) that has brought together representations from Chief Executives, Directors of Planning and Directors of Finance to develop seamless cancer services across South East Wales and improve cancer outcomes for our collective catchment population.
- 6.3 The narrative below presents the scrutiny process undertaken by CCG.

#### **Collective Commissioning Group**

- The CCG built on existing collective commissioning arrangements to lead the financial scrutiny of the OBC for the RSC.
- 6.5 This group consisted of senior finance officers and commissioners from the stakeholder Health Boards.
- 6.6 As stated previously, the OBC for the RSC will focus on the additional infrastructure and clinical costs directly attributable to the RSC.
- 6.7 The main objective of the CCG is to confirm the financial affordability settlement in relation to the additional costs in relation to the RSC and its distribution across commissioners.
- 6.8 The key agreements to date include:
  - Agreement of the Financial Framework to enable the construction of the OBC Financial Case
  - Gaining a shared understanding of the need for a RSC;
  - Discussing the OBC options;
  - Sharing the approach to the Financial Case;
  - Discussing the Preferred Option
  - Approach and methodology for finalising and agreeing a financial affordability settlement in relation to the RSC OBC
  - The cost headings (and their presentation) to be included in the OBC, ensuring transparency and agreement of the financial investment set down:
    - Velindre clinical costs
    - Health Board service costs
    - Facilities Management (Soft FM/Hard FM/Utilities);
    - o Medical and other equipment;
    - o IM&T:
  - The cost baseline relating to the agreed cost headings;



- Inflation mechanism;
- Approach to risk;
- Approach to rates; and
  Agreement of a methodology to distribute the additional cost across
  Local Health Boards.

#### 7 DEPRECIATION

- 7.1 Depreciation reflects the recurring annual impact of capital expenditure over its assumed useful life. The costs described earlier in the capital section of this chapter will require to be recorded as assets and, therefore, the depreciation impact of each is considered.
- 7.2 The 'asset lives' for the up-front capital expenditure are outlined in the table below:

**Table 7-1: Asset Life Assumptions** 

Asset type	Estimated useful life for depreciation
Buildings and infrastructure	60 years
Treatment Machines	10 years
Other radiotherapy equipment	7 – 10 years
Diagnostics equipment	7 years
IM&T equipment	5 – 6 years
Other equipment	10 years

7.3 The funding for depreciation costs is planned to be sourced from the Welsh Government.



#### 8 BALANCE SHEET IMPACT

#### **Accounting Treatment**

8.1 Under the proposed funding arrangements the RSC will be 'on balance sheet' from a Health Board and Trust perspective.

#### 9 DISTRIBUTION OF COMMISSIONER REVENUE COSTS

#### **Distribution of Recurring Revenue Costs**

- 9.1 The Collective Commissioning Group have considered and agreed the approach to the distribution of revenue costs to inform the OBC process.
- 9.2 The methodology was developed through the following stages
  - Identification of recurring revenue costs in the establishment of the RSC
  - ABUHB costs to be recharged to Velindre under a Service Level Agreement.
  - Velindre to charge HBs under LTA arrangements
  - Identification of the proposed activity casemix at the RSC
  - Calculation of the income to Velindre of the proposed activity casemix using the new Velindre Contractual LTA Framework.
- 9.3 The key assumption used is activity undertaken at the RSC will be chargeable as any other Velindre activity.
- 9.4 On this basis the new Velindre Contractual LTA Framework would generate a full cost tariff of £2,846,378 to Velindre from commissioners using the agreed casemix.

**Table 9-1: Activity Casemix** 

Treatment Type	No of Fractions
Prostate Fractions	7,434
Breast non-DIBH	3,234
Breast DIBH	3,234
Palliative Treatment	1,699
	15,600

9.5 When the full cost tariff is compared to the RSC cost proposal, it shows that the cost proposal is 89% of the full cost tariff.

Table 9-2: Tariff Income compared to RSC costs

	Recurring Revenue Costs £000
RSC Cost proposal	2,546,607
Tariff Income at Full Cost Rates using activity casemix	2,846,378
Comparator as % of Full Cost Tariff	89%

- 9.6 Actual costs are to be charged under the LTA Framework mechanism on activity residency with the costings underpinning the Velindre Contractual Framework being updated to reflect the 89% stepped cost.
- 9.7 On a notional basis, the RSC cost proposal split by commissioners using the percentages shares in current LTA arrangements would result in the following

**Table 9-3: Indicative Split of Commissioner Costs** 

Commissioners	Split %	Recurring Revenue Costs £
Swansea Bay UHB	0.64%	16,298
Aneurin Bevan UHB	39.25%	999,543
Cardiff & Vale UHB	28.69%	730,622
Cwm Taf Morgannwg UHB	27.78%	707,447
Hywel Dda UHB	1.51%	38,454
Powys THB	2.14%	54,497
WHSSC	0.00%	0
Total Recurring Revenue Costs	100%	2,546,607

9.8 To ensure full cost recovery by VUNHST under the LTA contractual framework, the full and marginal rates in the LTA mechanism would need to be re-costed to include the RSC development.

#### **Transitional Revenue Costs**

9.9 The commissioner shares have been utilised to distribute the transitional (non-recurrent) revenue costs of the Project over Commissioners.

**Table 9-1: Transitional Costs** 

		Split	2022-23
		%	Costs
			£
	Swansea Bay UHB	0.64%	4,557
	Aneurin Bevan UHB	39.25%	279,460
	Cardiff & Vale UHB	28.69%	204,273
	Cwm Taf Morgannwg UHB	27.78%	197,794
	Hywel Dda UHB	1.51%	10,751
A	Powys THB	2.14%	15,237
1,9th	WHSSC	0.00%	0
200	Total Transitional Revenue Costs	100.00%	712,000
1,246, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50			
.5.			

Page F21 of F27

#### **Cost Inflation and Risk Sharing**

- 9.10 The CCG has agreed an approach to risk sharing where the cost base will be reviewed prior to commissioning the RSC.
- 9.11 The CCG has agreed to an appropriate inflation mechanism, whereby the agreed commissioner quantum will be uplifted using CPI.
- 9.12 It was agreed that further scrutiny of the costs base will be required over the Project life and finally prior to commissioning of the new Centre. At this time, any costs that have increased outside of ABUHB and VUNHST's control would require separate discussion.
- 9.13 The CCG has agreed that the costs identified and scrutinised are appropriate indicative costs and the assumptions are fair and reasonable. As identified above, it is recommended that the costs be reviewed at FBC stage and prior to commissioning. It is acknowledged that OBC approval will result in the risks being borne by VUNHST and/or ABUHB as appropriate (unless a case is made otherwise as identified below).
- 9.14 In that regard, Commissioner funding for professionally supported cost increases, outside of Velindre's control, should not be unreasonably withheld. It was agreed that rates should be specifically mentioned as areas for review given they are beyond the ability of the Trust to control. Further, cost drivers such as pay awards, mandated standards and unavoidable external policies would also be accepted as reasonable factors for post approval support. The revenue costs flowing from the IRS Procurement are also identified in this regard.
- 9.15 It has been agreed that the cost distribution will apply to these, and any future variant of the OBC cost, unless Commissioners collectively agree to the application of another method at some point in the future.
- 9.16 The preferred option results in an NHS saving of £1.2m costs for MIMs financing payments. Commissioner Health Boards will appreciate Welsh Government consideration of a proportion of this avoided cost be made available to mitigate the recurrent revenue costs of the preferred option.



121/160

#### 10 FUTURE COMMISSIONING ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Collective Commissioning Group**

- 10.1 The Financial Framework, presented in Section 2, identified that the RSC OBC has focused on the additional costs of this new building and service at a projected level of activity outlined in Section 9. The actual level of activity and casemix required will be addressed through the commissioning and planning cycle irrespective of the provision of a new building.
- 10.2 It is necessary to highlight that, although not a decision dependent factor, the additional variable clinical costs of demand, and the associated approach to provide further additional resources through a new Commissioning LTA Framework, are important business factors that require determination and collaborative commissioning agreement. This process will be managed through the Collective Commissioning Group (CCG).
- 10.3 The OBC is predicated on the implementation of the new VCC contractual framework which is currently being implemented with commissioners.

1,8 th. 12,000 1

2/160 222/475

#### 11 SUMMARY OF FUNDING REQUIREMENTS AND SOURCES

- 11.1 The Health Board and Trust has had active dialogue with other Health Board commissioners and the Welsh Government regarding the funding arrangements for the Project.
- 11.2 It is assume the preferred option capital costs of £29.577 million will be funded by Welsh Government from public sector capital.
- 11.3 The table below provides an overview of total recurring revenue costs for the Project of **c£2.546m** in 2023/24, the first full of operation for the RSC.

**Table 11-1: Summary Recurring Revenue Requirements** 

rabio 11 1. Gairmary Rocarri	£	Funding Source
Workforce	1,900,252	Commissioners
Non Pay		
Utilities	95,276	Commissioners
Hard FM	69,207	Commissioners
Rates	62,536	Commissioners
Soft FM	9,137	Commissioners
Consumables	75,000	Commissioners
Equipment Maintenance	264,390	Commissioners
IM&T Maintenance	27,097	Commissioners
Other	43,713	Commissioners
TOTAL COST	2,546,607	

- 11.4 Recurring revenue costs will be funded by Commissioners on an actual usage basis under the new contractual mechanism. However, it is planned that the Welsh Government will fund the increased buildings and equipment depreciation.
- 11.5 Pre-commissioning transitional costs (in year charges described), assuming a 23/24 commencement have been identified as follows:

Table 5-1: Transitional Revenue Costs

	2022-23
	£
Transitional Costs	712,000



#### 12 CONCLUSION

- 12.1 In developing the Financial Case, ABUHB and VUNHST has worked closely with its specialist advisors, Commissioners and the Welsh Government to agree the Financial Framework to be adopted and present a robust assessment of the overall capital and revenue consequences of the proposed Project.
- 12.2 In assessing affordability, the Health Board and Trust has carefully considered the timing of expenditure up to 2023/24 and how this will impact on commissioners and other stakeholders, including the presentation of the professionally agreed approach to the distribution of the agreed revenue costs.
- 12.3 It should be noted that significant additional revenue costs will be required in excess of the revenue cost of the preferred option to provide additional Radiotherapy capacity to meet forecast demand if the proposed satellite unit does not progress. The majority of that activity will need to be provided via other Providers.

134, 2030, 2030, 121,361,25

224/475

#### 13 APPENDICES

#### **For Information**

The following appendices are available in support of this case. Information in support of the capital costs is included in the Estates Annex

Appendix Reference	Title
OBC/FC1	Recurring Revenue: Pay Costs

225/475

### Appendix 1 OBC/FC1 Recurring Revenue Pay Costs

Costings	Opti	on - nVCC	Option	n - NHH SRU
Radiotherapy Delivery	WTE	£	WTE	£
Consultant	1	110,359	1	110,359
Medical Sec	1	26,805	1	26,805
Senior Leader	0	0	1	65,883
Advanced Practitioner	2	97,052	2	97,052
Superintendent Radiographer	1	57,119	1	57,119
Senior Therapy Radiographer	6	291,156	7	339,682
Treatment Radiographer	8	324,224	8	324,224
Treatment Radiographer	5	162,230	5	162,230
Radiotherapy Helpers	1	21,464	2	42,928
Review Assistant	1	26,805	1	26,805
Clerical Officers - Booking Clerk	1	22,952	1	22,952
	27	1,140,166	30	1,276,039
Medical Physics				
Senior Leader	1	79,877	1	79,877
Clinical Scientist	1	57,119	3	171,357
Treatment Machine or Computer				
Engineer	6	291,156	4	194,104
Dosimetrist	2	81,056	2	81,056
	10	509,208	10	526,394
Facilities Staff				
Porters	0	0	1	28,656
Domestics	0	0	2	32,978
Linen	0	0	0.1	3,098
Administrative Support	0	0	0.1	4,253
Security	0	0	0.2	3,872
	0	66,554**	3.4	72,858
IT				
Staff to Provide SLA	0	0	0.5	16,223
Pharmacy				
Pharmacists		0	<del>-</del>	8,738
i narmacists			=	0,730
TOTAL		1,715,928	- -	1,900,252

Note: \*\* nVCC apportioned cost





# Outline Business Case 2020

## Radiotherapy Satellite Centre

**Management Case** 



DRAFT Page M1 of M34

127/160 227/475

#### **MANAGEMENT CASE**

INDEX	Page N°
1 INTRODUCTION	M3
2 PROJECT MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS	M4
3 EXTERNAL ADVISORS	M10
4 USE OF SPECIALIST ADVISORS WITHIN NHS W	/ALESM11
5 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT MANAGEMEN	NT M12
6 CHANGE CONTROL	M14
7 RSC PROJECT PLAN	M17
8 BENEFITS REALISATION	M18
9 COMMUNICATION AND ENGAGEMENT	M21
10 RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN	M22
11 ARRANGEMENT FOR POST PROJECT EVALUA	TIONM28
12 ADDENDICES	M34

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M2 of M34

128/160 228/475

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

#### **Approach**

- 1.1 To achieve an effective implementation and full benefits realisation the Project must manage, co-ordinate and oversee the delivery of all Project activities and key deliverables over the lifecycle of the Project. The Radiotherapy Satellite Centre (RSC) is a crucial pillar of the Transforming Cancer Services (TCS) Programme and is essential in order to meet projected demand and deliver care closer to home.
- 1.2 In response to this need, Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Velindre University NHS Trust (VUNHST) have developed, in partnership, a Project Management capacity and capability to effectively facilitate the delivery of the RSC Project. This has included appointing and integrating a number of skilled and experienced project officers to meet the current and future demands of the RSC Project.
- 1.3 The RSC Project has not only developed its Project Management capacity and capabilities, it has also developed governance structures and processes, partnership arrangements and identified key deliverables to facilitate the delivery of the RSC Project.
- 1.4 This OBC Management Case therefore sets out the management arrangements which will successfully deliver the RSC Project to time, cost and quality. The Management Case will outline the following arrangements:
  - Project Management Arrangements;
  - External Advisors:
  - Use of Specialist Advisors within NHS Wales;
  - Project Partnership Arrangements;
  - Procurement and Contracts Management;
  - Change Control;
  - RSC Project Plan;
  - Benefits Realisation;
  - Communication and Engagement;
  - Risk Management Plan; and
  - Arrangements for Post Project Evaluation.
- 1.5 The Management Case will provide assurance on the capacity and capability of the Project Management arrangements to deliver the Projects objectives.

RSC OBC

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M3 of M34

129/160 229/475

#### 2 PROJECT MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS

#### **Project Roles and Responsibilities (The People)**

- 2.1 The Health Board and Trust have invested in developing an effective Project Leadership Team (that form the core of the RSC Project Management Arrangements). The RSC Project Board, and the associated Project Team Management capacity and capability, will facilitate the effective delivery of the RSC Project operationally.
- 2.2 The key individual roles and responsibilities required to support the delivery of the RSC Project are set out in table 2-1 below:

**Table 2-1: RSC Project Leadership Team** 

Role	Name/Status	Responsibility
Senior Responsible Owner (SRO) ABUHB	Nicola Prygodzicz	The SRO is accountable for the success of the RSC Project. The SRO is responsible for enabling the organisation to exploit the new environment resulting from the RSC Project, meeting the business needs and delivering the required levels of performance, benefit, service delivery and value. The SRO owns the vision for the RSC Project and is required to provide clear leadership and direction and secures the investment required to set up and run the Project throughout its lifecycle and beyond.
Project Director ABUHB	Andrew Walker	The Project Director reports to the SRO and is operationally accountable for project delivery of the RSC including the operational delivery of the RSC Procurement through the appropriate processes which he will lead. The Project Director will provide leadership and positive team working to create an environment that facilitates effective project delivery.
Director of Commercial and Strategic Partnerships VUNHST	Huw Llewellyn	The Director of Commercial and Strategic Partnerships is the Project Director for the TCS Digital and Equipment Project and along with the RSC Project Director will ensure that the interface between the RSC Project and the TCS Digital and Equipment Project is effective. The Director of Commercial and Strategic Partnerships will advise on the commercial, partnership, management, financial and economic aspects of the Project process and provide strategic advice to the RSC Project and on its interface with the nVCC Project.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M4 of M34 Sept 2020

130/160 230/475

TCS Service Director VUNHST	Andrea Hague	The Trust Director of Service Improvement will be responsible for leading a group of operational managers in order to ensure that a service and operational focus is maintained in all aspects of the RSC project.  The post holder will be responsible for identifying, developing, agreeing and delivery of all operational and clinical aspects of the Velindre Service at the RSC. This will include workforce, operational procedures and processes, facility requirements for interface management and commissioning.
-----------------------------------	--------------	---

2.3 Senior Clinical Leadership is provided to the Project through two key posts; one from each of the partner organisations.

**Table 2-2: RSC Project - Clinical Leads** 

ABUHB Clinical Lead	Ian Williamson	The Health Board will appoint a clinical lead who will be responsible for leading a group of clinicians to ensure that a 'local' clinical focus is maintained in all aspects of the RSC project and that patient experience and quality is always a primary consideration.
VCC Clinical Lead	Tom Crosby	The Trust will appoint a clinical lead who will be responsible for leading a group of clinicians to ensure that a 'specialist' clinical focus is maintained in all aspects of the RSC project and that patient experience and quality is always a primary consideration.

2.4 These officers will comprise of the RSC Project Board along with other colleagues from the Health Board and Trust as set down below:

**Table 2-3: RSC Project Board** 

	Name	Role	
	Nicola Prygodzicz	Executive Director of Planning, Digital and IT, ABUHB (Chair)	
	Andrea Hague	Director of Service Improvement, VUNHST (Deputy Chair)	
	Andrew Walker	Strategic Capital and Estates Programme Director, ABUHB	
5,0	Huw Llewellyn	Director of Commercial and Strategic Partnerships, VUNHST	
20	Jan Williamson جُـــ	Lead Clinician, ABUHB Lead Clinician, VUNHST	
	Prof. Tom Crosby		

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M5 of M34 Sept 2020

131/160 231/475

Robert Holcombe	Assistant Director of Finance, ABUHB
Lorraine Morgan	Programme Manager – Strategic Capital and Estates, ABUHB

The Officers above will be supported by a Project Team including a range of "Technical" ABUHB and Velindre Clinical and Technical Leads, as set out below, as well as a team of External Advisors (see Section 3).

**Table 2-4: RSC Project Team** 

Name	Role	
Andrew Walker	Strategic Capital and Estates Programme Director ABUHB (Chair)	
Andrea Hague	Director of Service Improvement, VUNHST (Deputy Chair)	
Lorraine Morgan	Programme Manager – Strategic Capital and Estates, ABUHB	
David Osborne	Finance Lead, VUNHST	
Phil Meredith	Finance Lead, ABUHB	
Robert Holcombe	Assistant Director of Finance, ABUHB	
Jacqui Couch	Clinical Transformation Manager, VUNHST	
Bernadette McCarthy	Radiotherapy Services Manager, VUNHST	
Kelly Jones	Capital Accountant, ABUHB	
Steve Gardiner	Assistant Project Director nVCC (Technical), VUHNST	
Glenn Evans	Strategic Estates Manager, ABUHB	
Phil Richards	ITC Lead VUNHST	
Tony Millin	Head of RT Physics, VUNHST	
Mark David	Operations Manager, VUNHST	
Jane Williams	Workforce Lead, VUNHST	
Chris Lines	Comms Lead, VUNHST	
Claire Harding	Comms Lead, ABUHB	

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M6 of M34 Sept 2020

132/160 232/475

#### **Project Management (The Methodology)**

- 2.5 The delivery of the Project will be managed in accordance with the PRinCE2 ('Projects in a Controlled Environment') methodology suitably adapted for local circumstances in order to meet the needs of this Project. The Project management arrangements will therefore be driven by outputs, or in the PRINCE2 terminology, "Products". All products will be formally signed off by the RSC Project Board before being approved (if appropriate) by the TCS Programme Delivery Board or the Health and Trust Boards as appropriate.
- 2.6 The Infrastructure Project Execution Plan (PEP) includes all the management controls required to ensure the RSC Project, and its contracted firms, meet their fiduciary obligations with respect to the development of the Business Cases, the implementation of the Project, and the management of the Project within a framework of acceptable risk.
- 2.7 The RSC Project is predicated on the following principles:
  - Decisions on the strategic direction and future needs of health care are only made after appropriate consideration;
  - The views and interests of patients, staff and all stakeholders are considered;
  - Appropriate behaviour with respect to the codes of corporate governance and policy;
  - Guidance and good management practice; and
  - Open and regular reporting of Project progress and performance.
- 2.8 To ensure the quality of the outputs are maintained and the objectives are met, the Project Execution Plan will be managed and undertaken on the basis of:
  - Proven methodologies and standards;
  - Effective monitoring procedures;
  - Effective change/issues/problem management;
  - Review and acceptance procedures; and
  - Appropriate documentation and record keeping.

#### **Project Governance and Management**

- 2.9 Key to the success of the RSC Project is the Project Governance and Management inputs required for the co-ordination of sub projects and their outputs, reporting progress against plan, approvals and escalations of risks and issues. The Governance and Management processes have been designed to allow for key approvals to occur at the most appropriate level.
  - Of particular importance is the dovetailing of the TCS Programmes, and its constituent Projects, governance arrangements, with both ABUHB's and WUNHST Corporate Governance arrangements and that of Welsh Government's

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M7 of M34 Sept 2020

133/160 233/475

sponsorship, scrutiny and approvals process. In particular, this will allow for rapid approvals and the effective escalation of risks and issues to a level where senior sponsors can intervene as necessary to support the delivery of this important project.

- 2.11 This section provides an overview of all aspects relating to the Project Management structure and individual roles and responsibilities.
- 2.12 The Project Governance Arrangements are organised over three levels, namely:
  - ABUHB and VUNHST Boards (Corporate) Level 1
  - TCS Programme Delivery Board Level 2
  - RSC Project Board Level 3
- 2.13 The Project structure ensures clear accountability and also deploys mechanisms to facilitate decision making, communication and alignment. The Governance Arrangements are set down within the TCS Programme Board, TCS Programme Scrutiny Committee, RSC Project Board and RSC Project Team Terms of Reference.

#### **Project Management: Roles and Responsbilities**

2.14 The shared Project Management and Administration roles and responsibilites for the RSC Project are set out in Table 2-5 below.

Table 2-5: Project Management and Administration Specific Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Responsibility
	The Project Manager has overall responsibility for the delivery of all sub projects within the identified portfolio. To ensure that they are delivered to time, cost and quality.
Project Manager (PM)	Key to the success of this role is the efficient and effective use of project resources, and the identification and management of, interdependencies, risks and issues, and benefits delivery.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M8 of M34

134/160 234/475

Role	Responsibility
Project Co-ordinators (PC)	The Project Co-ordinator(s) will provide high quality Project support and administration services to the Project. This will include co-ordinating meetings, capturing issues, decisions and actions. To act as a configuration management librarian and to oversee all document control during project delivery.
Project Administration (PA)	The Project Administration duties include all aspects of facilitating a project: scheduling meeting times and locations, taking meeting minutes, capturing action points and arranging training for project staff. In addition, the project administrators participate in budget administration, providing analysis and maintaining project records and facilitating procurement.

2.15 The costs of the Project Management have been included within the RSC Project capital costs.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M9 of M34

135/160 235/475

#### 3 EXTERNAL ADVISORS

- 3.1 The preparation of the OBC will be supported by an External Project Manager and External Cost Advisor both of which have been appointed from the All Wales Designed for Life: Building for Wales Framework.
- 3.2 The Project Manager (Gleeds Management Services) will perform the role in accordance with the Outline Schedule of Duties for Project Managers, as defined at Framework level, unless otherwise amended and agreed with the Health Board. This role encompasses a project management role of the technical aspects of the business case process and subsequent design, procurement, construction and project closure stages under the NEC3 Form of Contract.
- 3.3 The Cost Advisor (Lee Wakemans) will oversee the financial management of the capital expenditure, in conjunction with the Health Board Finance Directorate. They will monitor project costs, implement rigorous verification and checking of all costs presented by the SCP, and deliver a project from a Health Board perspective which is affordable and provides value for money.
- 3.4 In addition to the above a Health Care Planner (Archus) has been appointed to lead the preparation of the OBC Economic Case. Capita will fulfil this role, they have been appointed via the All-Wales HCP Framework. In May 2020, the Project were informed that Capita were unable to provide Business Case Support from the middle of June 2020. Alternative arrangements with Archus have been made to maintain continuity to this important role.
- 3.5 The RSC Project Director will provide lead and co-ordinate the Trust Advisors.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M10 of M34

136/160 236/475

#### 4. USE OF SPECIALIST ADVISORS WITHIN NHS WALES

- 4.1 The RSC Project utilises the advice of a number of specialist advisors provided via the NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership (NWSSP) and other areas of the NHS in Wales.
- 4.2 These include the following:
  - NWSSP Specialist Estates Services;
  - NWSSP Procurement Services:
  - NWSSP Legal and Risk Services;
  - Health Education and Improvement Wales (HEIW); and
  - NHS Wales Informatics Service (NWIS).
- 4.3 Discussions have been held with NWSSP Procurement Services and the NHS Specialist Estates Services regarding the professional relationship, and management processes, required to support the Project. It is important that these two key National Services are fully aligned with the RSC Project. The quarterly TCS briefings and advisory sessions with Shared Services are intended to continue throughout the process to ensure appropriate engagement with the TCS Programme and their constituent projects.
- 4.4 Processes have been included within the TCS Programme and RSC Project to enable these important relationships to be managed and co-ordinated.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M11 of M34

137/160 237/475

#### 5 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 5.1 The delivery process is a 'team' effort with the RSC Project Team leading the operational processes. The Project Team will co-ordinate the External Advisory Teams.
- 5.2 The roles and responsibilities of each of the elements of the Project Team are set out below:
  - ✓ The RSC Project Team: responsible for leading the process on behalf of the Project Board. The Team consists of both Health Boards and Trust decision-makers who will be responsible for shaping the scheme within Project Scope and Brief and have delegated authority to take key operational decisions during the process.
  - ✓ The External Advisory Team: responsible for providing technical / specialist knowledge and "specialist" expertise to the Trust team to enable them to secure the optimal solution.
  - ✓ Trust and Health Board Service Representatives: responsible for providing the Team with professional and operational information, advice and guidance. The Health Board Service Advice is pivotal in providing consolidated views on the various solutions put forward by the SCP. For example, different design solutions that may impact patient flows, clinical adjacencies, infection control etc.
  - ✓ Trust Clinical Assurance Representatives: The Trust Clinical Assurance Representatives will ensure that a clinical focus is maintained in all aspects of the RSC project. Thus, ensuring that patient experience and quality of care is always a primary consideration in the planning of the RSC.
- 5.3 Details of roles and staff likely to be involved in the dialogue process are set out in Figure 5-1 overleaf:

RSC OBC

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M12 of M34

138/160 238/475

Figure 5-1: Project Governance Arrangements

#### RSC PROJECT TEAM

Andrew Walker: Strategic Capital and Estates Programme Director, ABUHB

Andrea Hague: Director of Service Improvement, VUNHST

Lorraine Morgan: Programme Manager – Strategic Capital and Estates, ABUHB

David Osborne: Finance Lead, VUNHST Phil Meredith: Finance Lead, ABUHB

Robert Holcombe: Assistant Director of Finance, ABUHB Jacqui Couch: Clinical Transformation Manager, VUNSHT Bernadette McCarthy: Radiotherapy Services Manager, VINSHT

Kelly Jones: Capital Accountant, ABUHB

Steve Gardiner: Assistant Project Director nVCC (Technical), VUNHST

Glenn Evans: ITC Lead, VUNHST Phil Richards: ITC Lead, VUNHST

Tony Millin: Head of Radiotherapy Physics, VUNHST Mark David: Operations Manager, VUNHST Jane Williams: Workforce Lead, VUNHST Chris Lines: Comms Lead, VUNHST Claire Harding: Comms Lead, ABUHB

#### **EXTERNAL ADVISORY TEAM**

**Gleeds Management Services** Lee Wakemans Capita **NHS Shared Services** 

#### CLINICAL ASSURANCE

Dr. Jaz Abraham: Medical Director Ian Williamson: Project Clinical Lead (ABUHB)

Prof. Tom Crosby: Project Clinical Lead (Trust)

#### PROJECT SUPPORT

**Project Manager** Project Co-ordinator(s) Project Administrator

Sept 2020

#### **HEALTH SERVICES "SPECIALIST" TEAM**

Andrea Hague: Director of VCC Bernadette McCarthy: Radiotherapy Tony Millin: Physics and Equipment Arnold Rust: Radiation Protection Karen Jones: Infection Control **Technical Support Managers** Mark David: Operations Manager Phil Richards: ITC Lead Steve Gardiner: Assistant Project Director

nVCC (Technical)

Jayne Williams: Workforce Lead

**RSC OBC DRAFT** Page M13 of M34

139/160 239/475

#### 6 CHANGE CONTROL

#### Introduction

6.1 This section of the Management Case sets out the approach to Project change control.

#### **Change Control**

- The Change Control process is managed by the Project Management Team. The Change Control comprises of:
  - Change Control Management Document which gives guidance of version control in regards to documents and the change control procedure;
  - Change Management Log captures all version controlled Project documents/products;
  - Change Form formal process staff are required to follow to request change to a version controlled document/products; and
  - Change Log this captures all change requests.
- 6.3 The Project Team, and external contractors, are expected to comply fully with the Change Control Procedure.

#### **Change Control Principles**

- 6.4 The Change Control and Management principles of the framework agreed to date are, to:
  - Recognise the need to maximise the benefits of the change for patients, who should be at the heart of the changes made;
  - Take advantage of the time required to complete the development to start the change process immediately and avoid risks related to a 'big bang' approach;
  - Test and prove the changes through careful piloting of any aspects of the new models and processes that can be implemented before the new facility is finally commissioned;
  - Work in partnership with staff and other stakeholders both within and outside RSC to engage all those involved in the delivery of care in the change process; and
  - Focus on staff skills and development required so staff are both capable and empowered to deliver healthcare effectively and to a high-quality standard in the new facility through new models of care.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M14 of M34

140/160 240/475

Once the RSC OBC has been approved, these principles will be revisited and confirmed. The Change Control Principles will be communicated to all staff as part of the launch of the change control management process.

#### The Project Change Management Approach

- The Project Management Team has designed a change management approach that encompasses the framework and principles outlined above.
- 6.7 The implementation of a change management process will progress well in advance of FBC approval.
- Where proposed changes to service impact on the workforce the NHS Wales, Organisational Change Policy will apply. This national document makes clear the onus upon the service to consult with staff affected and their individual employment rights.

#### **The Change Control Plan**

- 6.9 A Change Management Plan will be developed. Once the OBC has been approved three actions will occur:
  - The Core Plan will be reviewed to identify other relevant areas that need to be included:
  - Detailed plans will be set up for each of the tasks in the Core Plan; and
  - An overall timetable will be developed and the high level milestones communicated as part of the launch of the Change Management Plan.
- 6.10 The table overleaf sets out the core plan and the main tasks identified to date.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M15 of M34

141/160 241/475

**Table 6-1: Change Management Plan** 

Table 6-1: Change Management Plan			
Area	Planned tasks		
Planning phase	<ul> <li>✓ Appoint key Project roles and Change Managers, confirming responsibilities and leadership</li> <li>✓ Confirm stakeholders and interested parties both within and outside ABUHB and VCC</li> <li>✓ Develop core plan in more detail, identifying high level milestones for the Change Management Plan, mapped to the overall Project Plan</li> <li>✓ Confirm involvement of HR, managers and other individuals/groups in the process</li> </ul>		
Communications and stakeholder engagement	<ul> <li>✓ Confirm communications lead and protocols (route and timing of approval of communications)</li> <li>✓ Develop communications routes, including face to face briefings bulletins, intranet pages</li> <li>✓ Formulate and agree key communications messages against high level milestones</li> <li>✓ Set up stakeholder map and engagement plan</li> <li>✓ Launch change Programme</li> <li>✓ Ongoing communications work</li> </ul>		
Training and development	<ul> <li>✓ Complete detailed workforce planning to identify 'shadow' structures, roles and competencies for those roles</li> <li>✓ Work with staff through workshops and other training to clarify the workings of the new Service Models and how these will impact in practice</li> <li>✓ Identify training and development required to fulfil roles and competencies</li> <li>✓ Develop training plan, aligned to pilot work and overall milestones in implementation plan</li> <li>✓ Link training and development into communications plan</li> </ul>		
Piloting	<ul> <li>✓ Identify and confirm areas where piloting of new models and practice will be implemented</li> <li>✓ Confirm schedule of pilot work, mapped against high level project and change management milestones</li> <li>✓ Agree feedback arrangements from pilots and how this links into training/development, communications and overall change management plan</li> <li>✓ Execute pilots, feedback and report progress</li> </ul>		
Full Implementation	<ul> <li>✓ Identify scheduling/phasing of full implementation at VCC</li> <li>✓ Using results of piloting and training work, develop detailed implementation and transition plan, mapped to project phasing</li> <li>✓ Discussion and agreement with key staff</li> <li>✓ Execute implementation and transition plans</li> </ul>		

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M16 of M34 Sept 2020

142/160 242/475

#### 7 RSC PROJECT PLAN

7.1 The project plan key milestones are set out in the following table, the Estates Annex includes the detailed programme:

**Table 7-1: Project Plan Key Milestones** 

Milestone	Dates
Submission of OBC to Commissioners and Welsh Government	September 2020
Welsh Government Approval / FBC Commencement	January 2021
Enabling Works Commencement	January 2021
Submission of FBC to Welsh Government	September 2021
Welsh Government Approval / Start-on-site	November 2021
Completion	August 2023 (subject to confirmation of IRS Preferred Partner and commissioning period)

7.2 Discussions are ongoing with Welsh Government regarding this Project Plan and the key tasks required to be achieved in order to deliver it.



DRAFT Page M17 of M34

143/160 243/475

#### 8 BENEFITS REALISATION

#### Introduction

- 8.1 This section of the Management Case will describes how the Trust will manage the delivery benefits associated with the RSC Project. It will cover the following areas:
  - Benefits Realisation Strategy;
  - Benefits Mapping and Assurance;
  - Benefits Management Process;
  - Benefits Realisation Plan; and
  - Process for Managing and Monitoring Work.

#### **Benefits Realisation Strategy**

- 8.2 The TCS Programme team has been working closely with the Welsh Government and other partners to ensure that the management of the RSC Project benefits are robust. Much of this detail is contained within the Strategic Case of this OBC. This work has included the identification and quantification of Project Benefits where possible. This has then allowed for the quantified benefits to influence the Economic Case where the choice of the preferred option is made. The quantification of benefits relating to the RSC reflect the wider societal benefits within the wider TCS Programme. These are included only where they can be directly attributable to the provisioning of the RSC.
- 8.3 This Project is about the provisioning of the RSC to improve clinical outcomes. It delivers a key aspect of the clinical model and increases integration with local services and support for further research and education.
- The use of a quantified benefits assessment methodology brings significant rigour to how the benefits have been assessed and informed the preferred option.
- 8.5 This brings into sharp focus the need to ensure that the Project maximises the delivery of the benefits associated with the RSC Project.

#### **Benefits Mapping and Assurance**

- 8.6 One of the most important features in benefits realisation is to ensure that the perceived benefits identified as part of the preferred option will deliver the Project Spends Objectives (PSOs).
- As previously described in the Strategic Case, the benefits associated with the Project have been captured and presented.
- 8.8 All Benefit Groups have been matched to a beneficiary, whether this be a patient, carer, ABUHB and Velindre University NHS Trust, other Local Health Boards, or

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M18 of M34 Sept 2020

144/160 244/475

at a Governmental level or societal level.

#### **Benefits Management Process**

- 8.9 The Benefits Management Process takes due account of changes in the Project during the delivery phase which may impact on, or alter the anticipated benefits.
- 8.10 Benefit Reviews will be led by the SRO, and involve stakeholders, to establish the extent to which benefits have been realised to date, and are likely to be in the future.
- 8.11 The Benefits Management approach is a cycle of identification, planning, execution and review. Further details of each stage are provided overleaf:
  - **Stage 1** Benefits Identification and Assessment: Selection of appropriate and significant benefits that makes the best use of scarce resources;
  - **Stage 2** Benefits Realisation Planning: Rational decisions about how, when, and by whom benefits will be delivered, with clear ownership, accountability and timetable;
  - **Stage 3** Execute and Deliver the Benefits Realisation Plan: Successful delivery of the Benefits Realisation Plan; and
  - **Stage 4** Review: Input to a culture of continuous improvement either through incremental change to the existing system or by triggering the inception of new projects.
- 8.12 A Benefits Review for the RSC Project will also take place which will focus on Benefits Realisation.

#### **Benefits Realisation Plan**

- 8.13 A formal Benefits Realisation Plan has been prepared for the RSC Project. The plan is designed to enable benefits, and dis- benefits, that are expected to be derived from the RSC Project, to be planned for, managed, tracked and realised.
- 8.14 The Benefits Realisation plan will help demonstrate whether the scheme's investment objectives are able to generate the desired 'measures for success. This can be assessed by tracking the desired outcomes and subsequent benefits of the RSC Project.
- 8.15 As part of the information required for the OBC, benefits have been incorporated into a Benefits Realisation Plan which will detail the:
  - Beneficiaries:
  - Category of benefit;
  - Baseline measure;
  - Trajectory to target; and
  - Benefit owners.

RSC OBC Sept 2020 DRAFT Page M19 of M34

145/160 245/475

#### **Process for Measurement and Monitoring**

- 8.16 Measuring and monitoring the delivery of benefits is key in assessing the extent to which they are being delivered against the plan.
- 8.17 In some cases, measurement can be achieved through existing systems and information source. In some cases, however, this requires the establishment of new arrangements. It is, therefore, important that where new mechanisms are required, these are identified at an early stage.
- 8.18 Additionally, it should be recognised that only a proportion of the benefits will be 'hard' or quantifiable (e.g. additional activity delivered) with many requiring 'soft' or qualitative measures to assess their delivery. These qualitative measures are often the areas requiring the greatest level of bespoke development. Finally, the frequency of benefit monitoring will be established as part of this process.
- 8.19 For each benefit criterion considered, the Project Team were tasked with identifying and documenting:
  - How would you know that the benefit has been achieved?
  - Could both qualitative and quantitative measures be used?
  - How will the partnership monitor the achievement of the benefit?

#### **Identification of Potential Dis-benefits**

- 8.20 In realising a benefit, it is recognised that as a consequence there is often a resulting negative impact or dis-benefit. Whilst these rarely outweigh the positive benefit it is important that dis-benefits are identified and any potential impact managed as part of the overall BRP.
- 8.21 For each benefit criteria considered, the group was tasked with identifying and documenting:
  - What dis-benefits or problems could achieving the benefit cause?
  - What negative impacts could there be on staff, patients or public?
  - What impact could there be on organisational culture, strategy or structure?
- 8.22 All the benefits identified in the RSC Strategic Case and Economic Case must be accounted for within the benefits register. Certain quantified benefits are included within the Economic Appraisal for the preferred option.

RSC OBC

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M20 of M34

146/160 246/475

#### 9 COMMUNICATION AND ENGAGEMENT

#### Overview

- 9.1 Effective communication and engagement with all internal and external stakeholders is vital in the delivery of a successful Project.
- 9.2 Following the development of the Programme Business Case the TCS Programme has embarked upon a programme of engagement with numerous key stakeholders including:
  - Patients, families and carers;
  - People who may use service in the future;
  - HBs, VCC, 3rd sector, HEIs etc.; and
  - Potential strategic/commercial partners.
- 9.3 The TCS Programme, and the RSC Project, have delivered a Programme of Engagement during the development of this OBC and also engaged with the South East Wales Collaborative Cancer Leadership Group. This Collaborative Cancer Leadership Group chaired by Len Richards, Chief Executive of Cardiff and Vale UHB, also included Board Directors from Planning, Medical and Finance from all of the commissioning Health Boards in South East Wales.
- 9.4 A Communication and Engagement Plan has been developed and is being implemented and will be led by the TCS Programme Communications and Engagement Manager.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M21 of M34

147/160 247/475

#### 10 RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN

#### Introduction

- 10.1 This section of the RSC OBC sets out the Projects approach to risk management and presents:
  - Risk Management Overview;
  - Issue Management and Risk Management Philosophy;
  - Recording and Assessment of Risk;
  - Risk Management Framework;
  - Responsibility for Managing the RSC Project Risk Register;
  - Quantification of Project Risks;
  - Risk Mitigation;
  - Review and Escalation of Risk; and
  - Issues Management.

#### **Risk Management Overview**

- The RSC Project utilises its governance structure and arrangements to ensure the effective management of risk. The governance structures allow for risks to be escalated from the Project Teams and its sub groups, through to the RSC Project Board, and onto the TCS Programme Delivery Board and/or the ABUHB and/or Trust Board as appropriate.
- All risk registers are updated dynamically, but are also formally reviewed on a monthly basis. A monthly risk report for the RSC Project will be submitted by the RSC Project Director to the SRO. This risk paper will highlight new risks, the movement in existing risks and issues and where appropriate it will recommend the closure of resolved risks or issues.
- The TCS Programme Delivery Board, upon receiving the RSC risk register (via the RSC Project Director), will consider if the mitigating actions are sufficient and if the identified risks are receiving the right level of treatment. The TCS Programme Delivery Board will consider the escalation of RSC Project Risks onto the Trust Risk Register as appropriate. The remainder of this section sets out the detailed management of risks and issues.

#### **Issue Management and Risk Management Philosophy**

The RSC Project Board sees effective risk management as a positive way of achieving the Project's wider aims. The RSC Project Board regards risks as the mirror opposite of benefits. Inadequate risk management would therefore reduce the potential benefits to be gained from the delivery of the RSC Project.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M22 of M34 Sept 2020

148/160 248/475

- 10.6 Effective Risk Management supports the achievement of wider aims, such as:
  - Effective Change Management;
  - Enhanced use of resources:
  - Better Project Management;
  - Minimising Waste and Fraud; and
  - Innovation.
- 10.7 The Project utilises the TCS Programmes Risk Management Framework to systemically identify, actively manage and minimise the impact of risk. This is achieved by:
  - Identifying possible risks before they manifest themselves and put stringent mechanisms in place to minimise the likelihood of them materialising with adverse effects on the project;
  - Putting in place robust processes to monitor risks and report on the impact of planned mitigating actions;
  - Implement the right level of control to address the adverse consequences of the risks if they materialise into issues; and
  - Having strong decision-making processes supported by a clear and effective framework of risk analysis and evaluation.
- 10.8 Once risks are identified, the response for each risk will be one or more of the following types of action:
  - Prevention, where countermeasures are put in place that either stop the threat or problem from occurring, or prevent it from having an impact on the project;
  - Reduction, where the actions either reduce the likelihood of the risk developing or limit the impact on the project to acceptable levels;
  - **Transfer**, where the impact of the risk is transferred to the organisation best able to manage the risk, typically a third party (e.g. via a penalty clause or insurance policy, or contractual responsibility);
  - **Contingency**, where actions are planned and organised to come into force as and when the risk occurs; and
  - Acceptance, where the RSC Project Board decides to go ahead and accept the possibility that the risk might occur, believing that either the risk will not occur or the potential countermeasures are too expensive. A risk may also be accepted on the basis that the risk and any impacts are acceptable.

RSC Project Board will adopt a proactive approach to the identification, assessment and management of risks throughout the whole project lifecycle. The effective management of risk and the prevention of issues arising will support the

RSC OBC Sept 2020

10.9

DRAFT Page M23 of M34

149/160 249/475

timely delivery of the RSC Project, by preventing delays, avoiding costs and ensuring quality is upheld.

10.10 The management of RSC Project risk will be in accord with the principles of the TCS Programmes Risk Management Policy.

#### **Recording and Assessment of Risk**

- 10.11 The RSC Project has a Risk Register that is a dynamic document which will be updated with all new identified risks being assessed. All risks will have an individual identifier, an assigned owner and be scored using the standard matrices to ascertain the risk rating colour.
- 10.12 It is worth reiterating that, as set out in the Commercial Case, a number of the risks associated with the procurement will be either wholly transferred or shared with the successful Contractor.
- 10.13 In developing the preferred solution, the Project examined three categories of risks for each option. These are set out in Table 10-1 below, together with a summary of how these were assessed.

Table 10-1: Risk areas

Area	Description	How assessed
Capital Risks	Capital risks relate to unknown or unidentifiable factors that increase the cost and time of the project construction.	Qualitative and quantitative risks assessed by Quantity Surveyor.
Optimism Bias	Optimism bias is the demonstrated Systemic tendency for appraisers to be over optimistic about key project parameters. This creates a risk that predicted outcomes do not fully reflect likely costs	Standard methodology to identify extent of optimism bias, with mitigating factors confirmed through RSC Project assessment
Revenue Risks	These are risks relating to everyday management encompassing cost and activity as well as external environmental factors	Risks identified, with quantitative and qualitative assessment through workshop

The risk values for the shortlisted options were identified and evaluated as part of the assessment process in choosing the preferred option in the Economic Section. Although the focus of this section is on the approach to managing the

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M24 of M34 Sept 2020

150/160 250/475

risks of the preferred solution, the scope of Risk Management will continue to cover all three areas of risk.

#### **Risk Management Framework**

- 10.15 The RSC Project has a Risk Management Framework that focuses on effective identification, reporting and management of risks. There are three roles in the risk management process that are summarised in the table below.
- 10.16 The RSC Project Team will oversee the operation of the Risk Management Framework and will report to the Project Board.
- 10.17 Although overseeing the Risk Management Framework the Risk Management Lead will not be responsible for the actually taking forward risk mitigating actions. In most cases this will be the nominated risk owner. The risk management roles are set out in Table 10-2 below.

Table 10-2: Risk management roles

Table 10-2. Kisk management roles			
Role	Responsibility	Reporting & accountability	
Risk Management Lead	Manages the process for identifying and addressing risk, maintaining the risk register on a day to day basis	SRO and Project Board	
Risk Management Co-ordinated Assessment	Brings together key risk owners to co-ordinate the identification and assessment of risks plus the management of key risks	Project Team and Project Board	
Risk Owner	Individual or group responsible for developing and implementing risk mitigation measures for individual risks they are responsible for	Risk management lead and Risk Management Sub Group	

10.18 The Project Board have recognised and acted upon their responsibility for leading effective risk management throughout each stage of the RSC Project. This is particularly important at OBC stage, to ensure that the risks associated with the preferred solution have been identified and addressed. The paragraphs below set out the work completed to date, demonstrating the proactive approach to risk management.

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M25 of M34 Sept 2020

151/160 251/475

#### Responsibility for Managing the RSC Project Risk Register

- 10.19 The RSC Project Director is accountable for ensuring that there is robust and proportionate risk management across the Project. To do this it is important that the relevant information on risk is available. The responsibility for managing the RSC Project Risk Register lays with the RSC Project Manager who will review the Risk Register and where necessary hold Risk Reduction Meetings as and when required. Otherwise, the Risk Register will be issued monthly with updated changes.
- 10.20 The Risk Register should be updated and reviewed continuously throughout the course of the RSC Project and capture the following information for each risk:
  - Risk Register Risk number (unique within the Register);
  - Risk type Author (who raised it);
  - Date identified:
  - Date last updated;
  - Description (of risk);
  - Likelihood:
  - Interdependencies (between risks);
  - Expected impact;
  - Bearer of risk;
  - Countermeasures; and
  - Risk status (action status).
- 10.21 All the risks identified in the Strategic Case and Economic Case sections of the RSC Project OBC must be accounted for within the RSC Project Risk Register.

#### **Quantification of Project Risks**

10.22 Quantified risk has been developed in a number of areas within this OBC. Capital risks have been completed as part of the ongoing project management and regular reviews with the SCP and external advisors. The Capital Risk Register is included in the Estates Annex.

#### **Mitigation of Risk**

10.23 The RSC Project Board will have a dynamic risk register that will be formally reviewed monthly at the Project Board meetings. The RSC Risk Register must have mitigating actions associated with them. All risks will then be re-evaluated after considering the effect of the mitigating actions, resulting in a post mitigation risk score.

#### **Review and Escalation of Risk**

10.24. The Project Team will consider and mitigate risk and maintain those which can be actively managed by this Group. However, when a risk is deemed so

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M26 of M34 Sept 2020

152/160 252/475

potentially severe post mitigation that it could impact on the overall delivery of the RSC (to time, cost or Quality) the risk will be escalated to the RSC Project Board for more senior oversight. The RSC Project Board will manage risk that directly affects their prescribed deliverables. The members of the RSC Project Board will review the Risk Register at each meeting adding, reassessing or closing risks as necessary and where consideration will also be given to the escalation of risks to the TCS Programme Delivery Board and/or the Health Board and/or the Trust Board as appropriate.

#### **Issue Management**

- 10.25 Issues are Risks that have materialised. Similar to risk, the RSC Project Board will hold an Issues Register and follow the same escalation path.
- 10.26 All issues should have an owner and an allied action plan and will be reviewed during all RSC Project Board meetings and are categorised as high, medium and low priorities.
- 10.27 Issues will be regularly reported to the RSC Project Board and escalated to the TCS Programme Delivery Board and/or Health Board and/or Trust Board as appropriate.
- 10.28 Issues that are outside the scope or authority of the RSC Project Board will be referred to the TCS Programme Delivery Board and/or the Health Board and/or the Trust Board as appropriate.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M27 of M34

153/160 253/475

#### 11 ARRANGEMENTS FOR POST PROJECT EVALUATION

#### Introduction

- 11.1 This section of the OBC sets out the plans to undertake a thorough Post-Project Evaluation (PPE). The areas covered are:
  - The requirement for Post-Project Evaluation;
  - Framework for Post-Project Evaluation;
  - The Four Stages of PPE; and
  - Management of the Evaluation Process.

#### The Requirement for Post-Project Evaluation

- 11.2 The requirement to carry out a post Project evaluation is essential in establishing if the RSC Project has been successful, has it met the, spending objectives and realised its expected benefits. Additionally, it is important that any lessons that have been learned can be factored into future projects.
- 11.3 A critical element of the Project closure activities will be the need to carry out a review of the RSC Project (Benefits Realisation).

#### **Framework for Post-Project Evaluation**

- 11.4 The RSC Project Board is committed to ensuring that a thorough and robust Post-Project Evaluation is undertaken at key stages in the process to ensure that positive lessons can be learnt from the RSC Project.
- 11.5 The purpose of Post Project Evaluation is to:
  - Improve Project appraisal at all stages of a Project from preparation of the Business Case through to the design, management and implementation of the scheme. This is often referred to as the 'Post Project Evaluation" (PPE) and is typically carried out six months after completion; and
  - Provide a longer-term assessment to appraise whether the RSC Project has delivered its anticipated improvements and benefits. This is often referred to as the 'Post Occupancy Evaluation' (POE) and can be carried out approximately 2-5 years after completion depending on the nature of the Project.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M28 of M34

154/160 254/475

11.6 If properly planned and resourced, evaluation can produce significant benefits, which are summarised in the table 11-1 below.

**Table 11-1: PPE Benefits** 

Table 11-1: PPE Benefits				
The benefits obtained	Who benefits			
✓ Improve the design, organisation,	✓ Health/Trust Board – in using			
implementation and strategic management of projects	this knowledge for future projects including capital			
✓ Ascertain whether the project is running	schemes			
smoothly so that corrective action can be	✓ Programme Board – in using			
taken if necessary	this knowledge for future			
✓ Promote organisational learning to	projects including capital			
improve current and future performance ✓ Avoid repeating costly mistakes	schemes ✓ Partners and local			
✓ Improve decision-making and resource	stakeholders – to inform their			
allocation (e.g., by adopting more	approaches to future major			
effective project management	projects			
arrangements)	✓ Lead organisations to test			
✓ Improve accountability by demonstrating	whether the policies and			
to internal and external parties that	procedures which have been			
resources have been used efficiently and	used in this procurement are			
effectively	effective			
✓ Demonstrate acceptable outcomes				
and/or management action thus making it				
easier to obtain extra resources to				
develop healthcare services				

11.7 PPE also sets in place a framework within which the Benefits Realisation Plan can be tested to identify which benefits have been achieved and which have not. The key PPE stages applicable for the RSC Project are set out in the Table 11-2 below along with likely timing.

**Table 11-2: Four Stages of PPE** 

St	age	Evaluation undertaken	When undertaken	Timing
	1	Plan and cost the scope of the PPE work at the Project appraisal stage. This should be summarised in an Evaluation Plan.	Plan at PBC, fully costed at FBC stage	Completed before submission of FBC and included within FBC costs and FBC submission
	2	Monitor progress and evaluate the Project outputs	On completion of the RSC	Within six to eight weeks of the completion RSC

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M29 of M34 Sept 2020

155/160 255/475

Stage	Evaluation undertaken	When undertaken	Timing
3	Initial post-project evaluation of the service outcomes	After the RSC has been commissioned	Six months after commissioning of the RSC
4	Follow-up post-project evaluation (or post occupancy evaluation - POE) to assess longer-term service outcomes two years after the facility has been commissioned. Beyond this period, outcomes should continue to be monitored.	Typically at intervals of 2-5 years.	Two years after the commissioning of RSC

11.8 The detailed plans for evaluation at each of these four stages will be drawn up by the Health Board and Trust in consultation with its key stakeholders. The paragraphs below set out the types of issues considered at each stage of the review and the timescales for each stage.

#### **The Four Stages of PPE**

11.9 The guidance on PPE identifies four stages in the PPE process, which are discussed in the paragraphs below.

#### **Stage 1: The Evaluation Plan**

- 11.10 The Evaluation Plan is a requirement for the FBC and will be completed before the FBC is submitted and form part of the FBC document. The Evaluation Plan will:
  - Set out the objectives of the evaluation, confirming what type of information it is designed to generate and for what purpose;
  - Set out the scope of the evaluation to show the type of evaluation to be undertaken at the various stages of the project and the key issues to be addressed:
  - Define the success criteria for assessing the success or otherwise of the Project;
  - Define performance indicators/measures for these criteria;
  - State the method(s) that will be used to obtain the information;
  - Set out the team and its membership who will be responsible for undertaking the evaluation and their respective roles;
  - State the proposed membership of the Evaluation Steering Group;
  - Identify the resources and budget for the evaluation, including the need for written reports and dissemination activities;
  - Develop a dissemination plan for ensuring the results from the evaluation are used to re-appraise the Project; and

RSC OBC Sept 2020

156/160 256/475

- Clarify the timing of the evaluation, with expected start and finish dates.
- 11.11 The Evaluation Plan will be developed in conjunction with the Benefit Realisation Plan and Risk Management Strategy, as all three strategies are closely related. This will help ensure that:
  - The assessment of whether the Benefits expected from the Evaluation, including the risks of non-delivery of the Benefits, have materialised; and
  - Changes in the Project objectives and other important parameters can be tracked and explicitly noted in the Evaluation Plan.
- 11.12 The Evaluation Plan will be a live document and kept under constant review.

#### Stage 2: Evaluation Requirements at the Implementation Stage

- 11.13 The Project will be monitored for time, cost and service performance. Other aspects of the Project which will be subject to monitoring include:
  - The management procedures;
  - The procurement process;
  - The design solution; and
  - The contractor's performance during the implementation and operational stages of the Project.
- 11.14 Monitoring reports will be produced at regular intervals to help the RSC Project Director determine whether Project Objectives are being met. These reports will be produced on a monthly basis.
- 11.15 The key issues to address at this stage will include:
  - Was the project completed on time?
  - Was it completed within the agreed budget?
  - What were the reasons for any delay?
  - What action would management recommend to prevent future problems?
  - Has the estate maintenance backlog been eliminated as planned?
  - Functional suitability of the building?
- 11.16 When the building has been completed, its construction record and functional suitability will be reviewed.
- 11.17 The issues identified in the review process up to this point, will form the basis of the Post-Project Evaluation Report for this stage.

#### Stage 3: Evaluation Requirement during the Operational Stage

11.18. Once services are being delivered in the RSC and a reasonable bedding-in period of some six to twelve months after commissioning of the RSC has been allowed,

RSC OBC DRAFT Page M31 of M34 Sept 2020

157/160 257/475

- a more wide-ranging Evaluation of the Costs and Benefits of the Project will be undertaken.
- 11.19 This Evaluation will build on the work carried out in Stage 2. It will involve reviewing the performance of the Project in terms of the Project Spending Objectives. These will have been defined clearly at Stage 1 of the evaluation process.

#### **Stage 4: Evaluating Longer-term Outcomes**

- 11.20 Further Post-Project Evaluation will be undertaken at a later stage to assess longer-term outcomes and/or the extent to which short-term outcomes are sustained over the longer term. By this stage, the full effects of the RSC including any clinical effects will have materialised.
- 11.21 As well as re-assessing the preliminary outcomes identified in the previous phase, the evaluation at this stage will address issues such as:
  - Changes in operating costs;
  - Changes in maintenance costs;
  - Changes in risk allocation and transfer; and
  - Changes in activity as expected.

#### **Management of the Evaluation Process**

- 11.22 The RSC Project Director will be responsible for ensuring that the arrangements have all been put in place and that the requirements for PPE are fully delivered. The Programme Manager (Strategic Capital and Estates) will be responsible for day to day oversight of the PPE process, reporting to the RSC Project Director, and the RSC Project Board.
- 11.23 The RSC Project Director will set up an Evaluation Steering Group (ESG), which will:
  - Represent interests of all relevant stakeholders; and
  - Have access to professional advisors who have appropriate expertise for advising on all aspects of the RSC Project.
- 11.24 A Project Manager will be appointed to co-ordinate and oversee the evaluation. It has not yet been confirmed whether the evaluation will be carried out by inhouse staff, external advisors or a team comprising of both. Whichever configuration is chosen, the key principle will be that the evaluation is "arm's

RSC OBC

Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M32 of M34

158/160 258/475

- length" and objective. Therefore, the Evaluation Team will be unrelated to the RSC Project to promote a detached assessment.
- 11.25 The Evaluation Team will be multi-disciplinary and include the following professional groups, although the list is not exhaustive:
  - Clinicians, including Consultants, Nursing Staff, Clinical Support Staff and Allied Health Professionals;
  - Social care representatives;
  - Healthcare Planners, Estates professionals and other specialists that have an expertise in facilities;
  - Accountants and Finance specialists, IM&T professionals, plus representatives from any other relevant technical or professional grouping; and
  - Patients and/or representatives from Patient and Public Groups.
- 11.26 The costs of the final Post-Project Evaluation will be identified at FBC State. These costs are therefore not currently included in the costs set out in this OBC.

#### Conclusion

11.27 The RSC Project has identified a robust plan for undertaking PPE in line with current guidance, which is fully embedded in the project management arrangements of the project. These plans have not yet been costed, but will be fully developed and the costs identified for inclusion in the FBC.

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M33 of M34

159/160 259/475

#### 12. APPENDICES

#### **For Information**

The following Appendices are available in support of this Case:

Appendix Reference	Title
OBC/MC1	Estates Annex

RSC OBC Sept 2020

DRAFT Page M34 of M34

160/160 260/475